

The Other Side

Ying B. Yang

(© 2022, All Rights Reserved)

Ooh, dream weaver
I believe you can get me through the night
Ooh, dream weaver
I believe we can reach the morning light

Fly me high through the starry skies
Maybe to an astral plane
Cross the highways of fantasy
Help me to forget today's pain

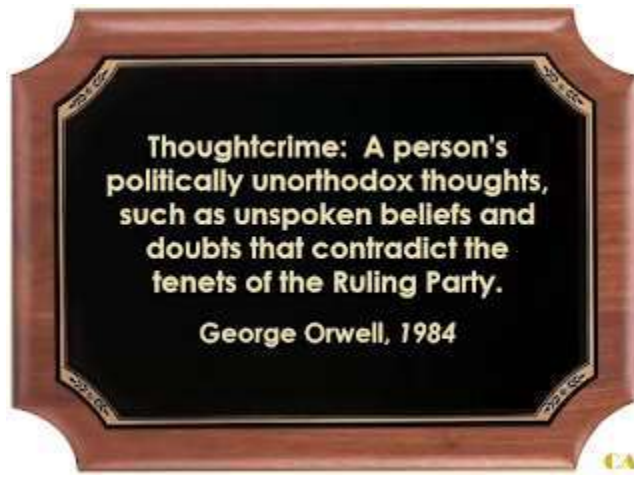
Gary Wright-Dream Weaver-1975



(Dream Weaver Album cover)

For my Family: May you live in peace and love.

Contents



3—Introduction

7—Chapter 1: The Luckiest Generation

14—Chapter 2: What If...Nothing Is What It Seems?

18—Chapter 3: What If...Our Government Isn't What You Thought It Was?

34—Chapter 4: What If...The President Isn't In Charge?

67—Chapter 5: What If...Global Forces Control the Deep State?

90—Chapter 6: What If...Climate Change Is A Big Fat Lie?

119—Chapter 7: What If...The Covid Pandemic Is A Big Fat Lie?

155—Chapter 8: What If...New Technology Imprisons You?

184—Chapter 9: What If...The Economy Is Smoke And Mirrors?

202—Chapter 10: What If...Racism Is Used As A False Narrative?

235—Chapter 11: What If...Illegal Immigration Is An Invasion?

257—Chapter 12: What If...You Can't Win This Game?

Introduction

“And you shall know the truth, and the truth shall set you free.” (John 8:32)

If there’s one thing I’ve learned, it’s that everything in life is politics.

All our interactions with each other are political. Don’t believe me? Count the number of times each day you debate and argue with yourself and others. The give-and-take of life, whether driving a car or conversing with friends, family and co-workers always involves an “agenda”...an action plan designed to achieve or do something.

It’s not just humans who do this. Every critter on the planet evolved in its own political world with one goal: survival. Take the Sahara Desert’s “Dung Beetle,” a tiny, powerful four-legged creature that survives by pushing around and eating caca. Similarly, each of us pushes our own pile of narratives, justifications, arguments, plans and strategies.



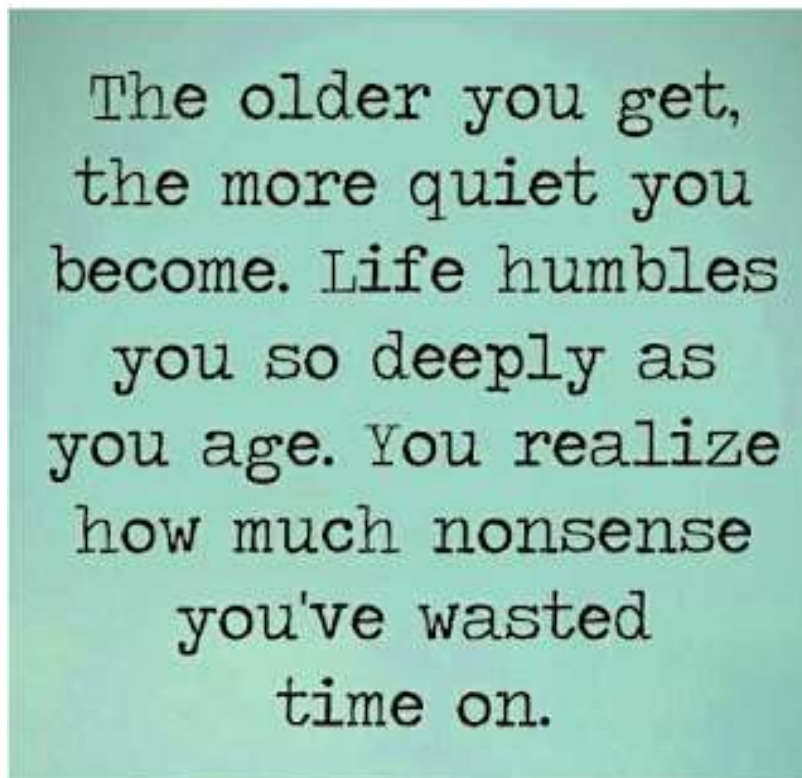
Humans and Dung Beetles have a lot in common, especially our desire to survive and do anything, including pushing and eating caca, to achieve our political goals. (SciTechDaily)

If you're reading this, you're probably a relative...maybe a daughter, grandchild or great grandchild. Whether you're related or not, thank you for taking time to understand my thinking.

This isn't a scholarly dissertation with footnotes. I don't claim to know it all or be an expert on any subject discussed here. You may disagree as you read. That's all right. I only ask that you keep an open mind, think about my ideas and follow up with your own research.

As a thinker, I hope you have 1) a questioning mind (you never take anything for granted), 2) a conspiracist's attitude (you always look for hidden motives, false premises and the other side of every issue), and 3) a caring, giving and fearless personality. While digesting my theories, you may find yourself tested, challenged, angered and even provoked. That's good.

As I look out my office window, a view I've surveyed for decades, little has changed over the years. Below is the swimming pool I've enjoyed, the fence I built, trees and bushes I planted that are now giants, and houses where neighbors and their children have come and gone.



The view may be the same but it's a much different world and nation now.

I've written a lot about growing up in America and the changes during my lifetime. Born at the end of World War-II, I've witnessed many wars—Korea, Vietnam, "Cold War" with Russia, Iraq, Syria, Afghanistan and Ukraine, to name a few. Although I didn't experience the Great Depression, I've lived through several economic recessions and boom times. During all this, I held jobs at large and small companies, been married to the same woman for many happy years, raised a family and survived various diseases and ailments. My life, like most "seniors," has been a roller-coaster ride.

The bottle came back...



The note says: stay where you are, the US has gone crazy...

Maybe it's my age, but I don't like what's happening today. This isn't the United States of America that I remember. Today's version has been eroded and negatively altered by inept administrations and failed policies. These have led to bizarre decisions such as....

--Constructing a "climate change" agenda on debatable premises that relies on ending fossil fuels as quickly as possible and raising gasoline prices to unaffordable levels;

--Allowing unlimited illegal immigration and open borders that have dramatically increased the massive flow of drugs into the nation as well as crime; caring for illegals while ignoring the plight of homeless citizens and military veterans;

--Defunding police forces across the nation and, at the same time, releasing dangerous felons who prey on the public;

--Imposing Covid-19 lockdowns that have disrupted and nearly ruined the economy, while causing untold deaths and disabilities by forcing millions of citizens to take experimental injections that resulted in more sickness and reduced immunity;

--Unleashing economic policies that have resulted in out-of-control government spending, debt, inflation and higher taxes;

--Allowing weakened election laws that make it easier for fraud and cheating at the polls;

--Spending trillions of dollars on unwinnable, unending wars in Iraq, Afghanistan and Ukraine; needlessly provoking China and Russia into expensive military confrontations that may result in World War-III and nuclear holocaust.

Not a pretty picture. My goal is to examine these and related issues in the following pages. It's easier to write about them than offer solutions. Sadly, I'm not sure there are any. But it's best to keep trying.



America isn't the same nation I remember as a boy and young man. It has been eroded and negatively altered by inept administrations and failed policies. Let's walk through it all in the chapters ahead.

("Hell is empty and all the devils are here." William Shakespeare, The Tempest")

Chapter 1

The Luckiest Generation



My parents eloped to New England in a Model T Ford much like this open roadster. It was a cold, wet trip. Wonder what they'd think of our nation if they were alive today? (Hemmings)

Mom and Dad belonged to what historians called the “GI Generation” (1901-1924). Born right after the new century’s turn, they were in their 30s during the Great Depression and World War-II. It was a tough period to hold jobs and raise a family, especially considering they had grown up during the “Roaring 20s,” a decade marked by prosperity and peace. They had danced to the “Charleston”—Mom was a “flapper”—and Dad drove Model “T” Fords.

Journalist Tom Brokaw called them “The Greatest Generation” in his book by that title. I agree: they were “great.” What they learned during the Great Depression set the tone for my early life in many ways. For them, survival meant working very hard and being frugal. As a boy, I watched Mom, sitting at Dad’s desk, take the dollars he earned each week and stack them in small piles. She’d put a few dollars for the mortgage in a well-used envelope marked “house,” a few more in one with “food” written on it, and so on.



“The Greatest Generation”: Dad was a law student and Mom a “flapper” in the “Roaring Twenties.” It was a heady time followed by the Great Depression and the sorrow of World War-II. (Pinterest)

Although he later became a New York City lawyer, Dad didn’t make enough to support our family in the style he wanted. So he took a second job as a bookkeeper for a local cemetery. He used money Mom put in an envelope marked “car” to pay for gasoline, which cost \$.16/gallon, and maintenance on old cars the couple purchased from family members. Dollars in the “train” envelope paid for Dad’s daily commute to Manhattan on the Erie-Lackawanna Railroad, as well as the Hudson River ferry and city subway.

Mom used money from the “clothing” envelope when she visited our town’s “thrift shop,” a dark, mothball-smelling store with rows of second-hand dresses, suits, pants, shirts, jackets, shoes and under-garments. As a result of these visits, my brothers wore rich boys’ “seconds”...and I wore their clothing years later.

Nothing was discarded. Mom had an ancient Singer sewing machine and used it expertly. Pins secured between her lips, right hand spinning the machine’s wheel, left hand holding whatever she was working on, and feet pedaling the treadle that made belts and pulley-gears hum, she’d expertly repair torn seams or secure patches to holes made by knees and elbows.



Mom used her ancient Singer sewing machine to repair second-hand clothing worn by her three sons.

I learned later in life that Mom and Dad tried very hard for years to bring me, their third son, into the world. They were hoping I'd come along right after my two older brothers. But Mom was unable to become pregnant as the Great Depression wore on and the war in Europe expanded.

“We tried everything,” Mom told my wife. “I even stood on my head after intercourse and took special vitamins. But nothing worked.”

Only when my parents gave up trying were they successful. Their timing was awful. Three years earlier, America had been attacked at Pearl Harbor and now was officially at war. When I finally came along—in early 1944—their older boys were in grammar school and they had moved into a new house in a northern New Jersey suburb. It was now five months before “D-Day,” the war was raging on two fronts—Europe and the Pacific Ocean—and the nation was experiencing great austerity and deprivation.

Too old to be a soldier, Dad was a neighborhood “air raid warden.” Wearing a military-type helmet and armband, he carried a large wood “clacker,” a device he swung above his head to make a loud noise and alert neighbors. At night, he patrolled the neighborhood and made sure blinds and curtains were drawn, lights were out and everyone was safe.

Their world was in limbo. Just about everything, especially food and gasoline, was being rationed. Dad's meager salary as a law clerk, plus restrictions that limited driving, meant the young family seldom traveled far from home. Dad made a strategic career move during this period when he left his clerk's position in Elizabeth, NJ, and took a higher-paying job at a life insurance company in Manhattan. Transportation costs to/from the city may have eaten much of his salary increase, however.



I was born five months before the June 6, 1944 D-Day invasion, an event that hastened WW-II's end (Time).

They didn't know it, of course, but their third son was among the first babies to join the ranks of a generation called the "Baby Boomers" (1943-64). There's a debate over when the boomer period started. Some say it was in 1943, others claim 1946. It doesn't matter. I think anyone born during the latter stages of World War-II or immediately after it ended, but before 1964, is a boomer.

Actually, I just missed being part of the "silent generation" (1925-42). My brothers, born in the early 1930s, shared that honor.

They grew up during the Great Depression and World War-II, jitterbugged to "big bands" led by Benny Goodman and Tommy Dorsey, and drove early 1930s Model "A" Fords with rumble seats. In contrast, I spent my youth fretting over atomic bombs and the "Cold War" with Russia, dancing to rock-n-roll hits by Chuck Berry and Elvis, and driving a 1951 Mercury hot rod with V8 engine and dual exhausts.

Unlike my brothers, who were too young to see action during World War-II and too old to participate in the hard-rock, "Woodstock" movement, my fellow boomers and I were named for the economic "boom" (and high birth rate) following the war.

I'm hardly exaggerating when I say the "boom" was a great time to grow up. My parents—as well as most Americans—were suddenly optimistic. They desperately wanted, after nearly 20 years of Great Depression and war, a period of normalcy, economic growth and peace. There were new challenges, of course. Right from the start, they were confronted by a "Cold War" with Communism that would slowly change America.



Starting in 1946, more babies were born—3.4 million—than any other period in American history. And their numbers increased every year until 1964, when more than four million brought the total to 76.4 million...about 40 percent of America's population.

Babies weren't the only thing that proliferated during this period. America was awash in commercialism and materialism. Enormous, profitable and growing corporations provided the goods—from automobiles to televisions—that consumers were now able to afford. Labor unions became powerful and provided their ever-growing memberships with big salaries and generous benefits.

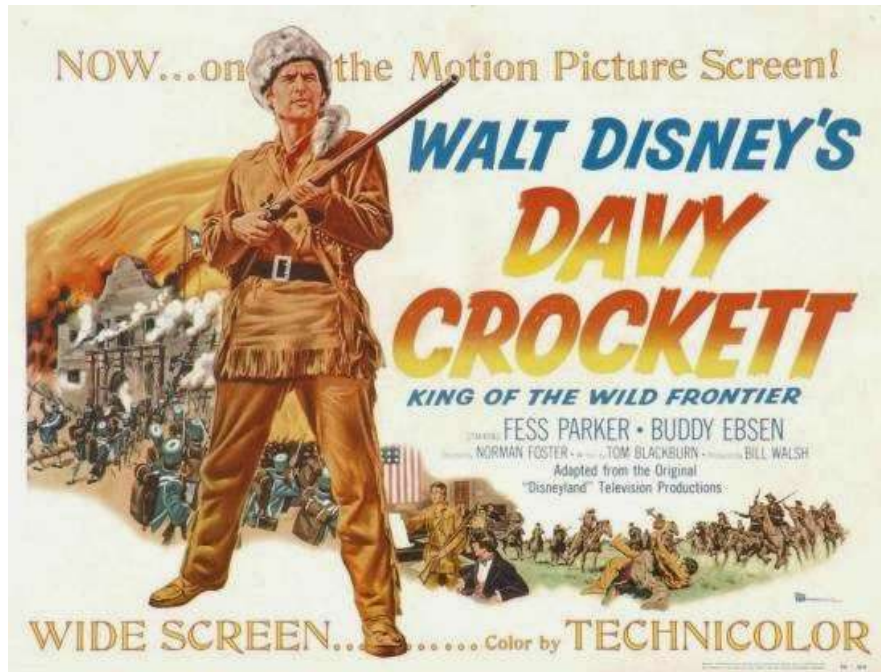
Developers such as William Levitt bought land on the fringes of cities and constructed low-cost tract houses. Affordable mortgages subsidized by the G.I. Bill enabled returning soldiers to buy the houses and start families. By the early 1960s, suburban families and their boomer children comprised one-third of the U.S. population.

Like millions of children my age, I watched "The Mickey Mouse Club" on TV and wanted a "mouse-ear" hat. After watching the 1955 Disney movie "Davey Crockett," I purchased a coonskin cap with long, furry tail, which I wore proudly to school every day.

When Elvis showed up in 1956, I wanted jeans with rolled-up cuffs, striped shirts with turned-up collars, black leather shoes with taps on heels and, of course, long sideburns. Mom and Dad wouldn't allow me to look like Elvis. They didn't like the way he sang or danced, either.

When I was a teen, I wanted to look and act like James Dean, star of the movie "Rebel Without a Cause," who drove a black 1949 Mercury. He was angry in the movie and I didn't understand why at first. His movie family was wealthy, owned a large house, drove expensive cars and had everything desired by middle-class America.

In the movie, Dean asked hard questions about his life, parents, school and society. Was there more to life than what he saw? He wondered why he felt frustrated with everything, especially authority figures represented by his parents and police, as well as society in general. As a result, he rebelled.



I wore a coonskin cap so I could pretend to be Davy Crockett in 1955. But my parents refused to allow me to dress like Elvis a few years later (Disney).

Other movies, like Marlon Brando and Lee Marvin's "The Wild One," made in 1954, put on display counter-culture motorcycle gangs who rebelled against my parent's generation. Real-life gangs, such as the "Hell's Angels," emerged and were feared by the general population. My quiet, suburban hometown and neighboring towns had several gangs that fought "turf wars." Although I never joined a gang, I knew the leader of our local version, the "Greeks," starting at age nine.



Marlon Brando's gang, in the 1954 movie "The Wild One," reflected the counter-culture movement of the 1950s. James Dean, in "Rebel Without a Cause," questioned the period's rules and values. (iStock)

Growing up in America during the 1950s was a great experience and, despite its flaws and flagrant materialism, I knew my country was the best on the planet. Today, some folks pooh-pooh that notion and call it “exceptionalism.” But there’s no doubt in my mind that America and its people were exceptional in every way.

Americans made their nation the wealthiest, most powerful and influential country through hard work and the belief that our living standards and values were the best. Right was right and wrong was wrong. Our laws and police were respected. So was hard work and honesty. There was no confusion over whether you were male or female. We saluted the flag, sang the National Anthem and thanked our God for “America the Beautiful.”

America and its democracy were respected by the world. Our cities were the best, clean and welcoming. What went wrong during my lifetime? Why am I writing this book? Read on....



When I was a kid, my public schools taught me that democracy was good, the United States was great, treason was punishable by death, dictators were oppressive, all people are equal, and that we needed to tell the truth. Imagine if we made THAT great again.

Chapter 2:

What if...

Nothing Is What It Seems?



Confronted by the illusion of choice, you are really only voting for an all-powerful government. (Imgflip)

I don't like to be called a "Democrat," "Republican," "Independent," "Conservative," "Liberal," "Left-Winger," "Right-Winger," "Libertarian" or any other political label.

None fits me very well. Why? Call me a maverick, but I question everything and don't believe in conventional political thinking. That doesn't mean I don't have political leanings and strong beliefs. In fact, as you'll discover, I'm as politically-charged and opinionated as they come. I just don't follow the herd. I'm not a conformist. And I try to let common sense and logic dictate my thoughts and actions, not political parties, "experts" and "gurus."

What we're led to believe is that we live in a "free nation" where two opposing views, liberal (Democrat/left) and conservative (Republican/right), represent most political discourse. We're taught that dissent is encouraged. We're told liberals believe a powerful government is required to control greedy capitalists through taxes and regulations so they can't victimize the less fortunate. And we're informed that conservatives want a powerful government to control liberals, who are seen as creating chaos and moral decay through costly, ineffective social programs.

Put another way, and this is just a generalization, conservatives conserve resources and guard against society's free-loaders while liberals want to keep everyone alive, including free-loaders and those who genuinely need help. There's a little bit of both in all of us, and which side we favor depends on our individual perception of survival, resources and humanity.



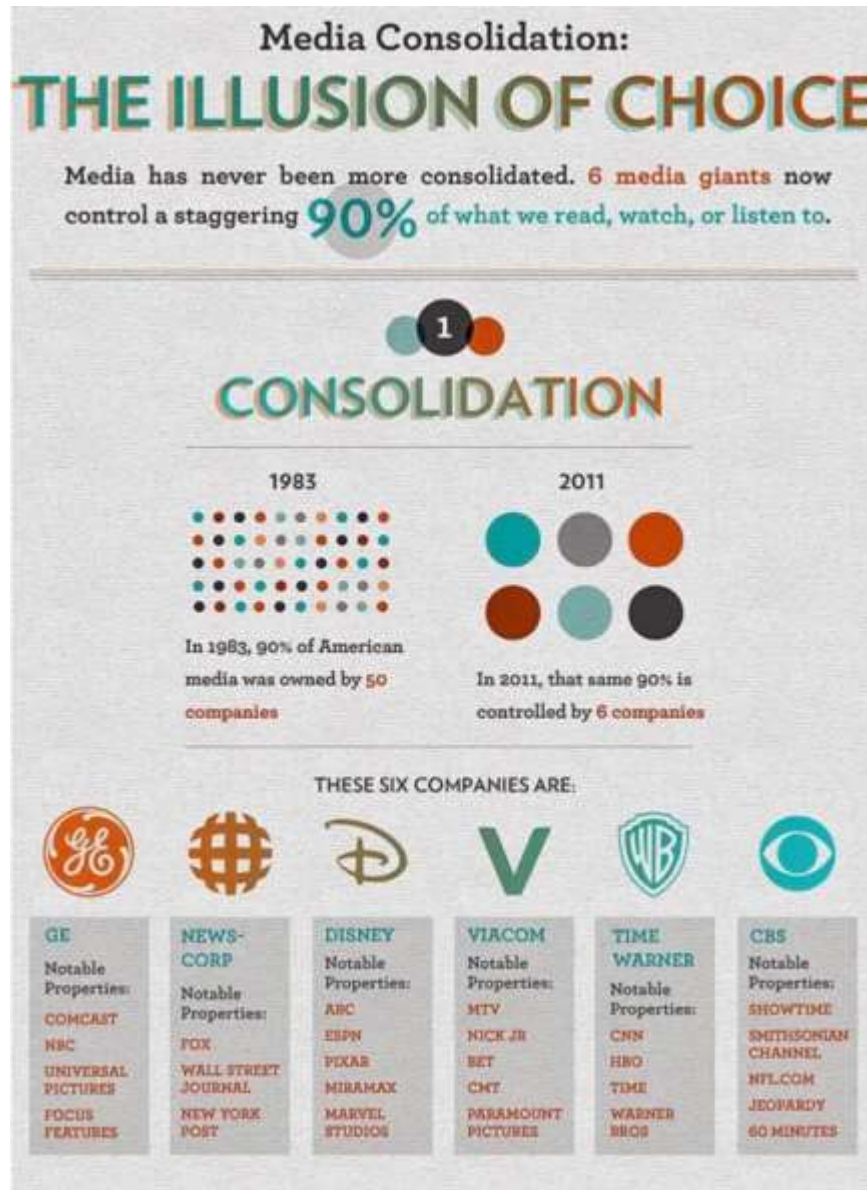
There are also “leftists” in society, a sociopathic condition where one doesn't care about anyone's worth...it's meaningless to them. They believe the population is to be ruled and only power is worth taking and holding. They are the Nazis. True liberals are not leftists.

The reality is that both political views—liberal and conservative—have one thing in common: they believe an all-powerful government is required and their primary mission is to increase their own position to dominate the opposing ideology. This means the government will always be powerful—and keep growing in power—regardless of which political view is in charge. And because both parties are in warfare with each other, it limits their ability to accomplish great goals and get much done.

Switch between a liberal TV news channel and a conservative one and it's obvious that despite differences of opinion there are strong similarities. Both sides want control and power. You watch and wonder which side is disingenuous or presenting false information. Eventually, you believe you have a choice and take a side. But in the process you've fallen for the “big illusion” that you've chosen your leaders and points of view.

The truth is, no matter what you call yourself, liberal or conservative, and regardless of your political choices, you've done only one thing: increase the size, scope and mission of an all-powerful government.

Supporting the “big illusion” are the mainstream print and electronic media, or “MSM,” as they're called, which have become almost radically political and openly propagandize their messages. It's always been this way, of course, but much less so in the past. I know because I've been a journalist in one capacity or another for 60 years. Propaganda has gotten far worse in recent years as the MSM consolidated and was bought by powerful media conglomerates that decide “what's news.”

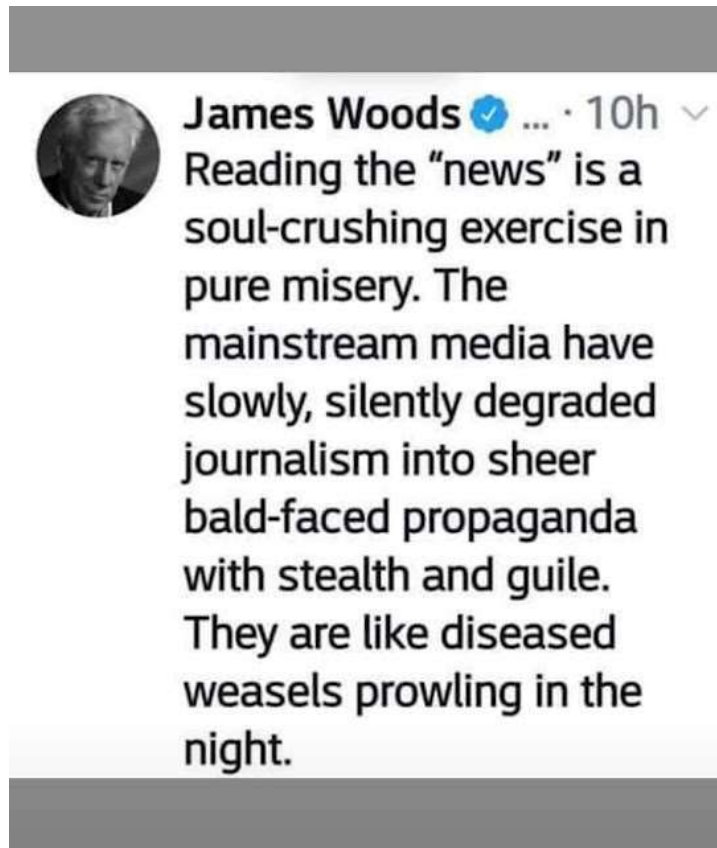


Fifty companies once owned the US “mainstream media,” but today that number is down to six very powerful and opinionated corporations that control and propagandize political discourse and thought. (Time)

People become conditioned and pre-programmed to follow one narrow thought process and not think through, on their own, what events mean. There are so many possibilities and viewpoints that must be considered, which requires being open-minded and allowing a greater range of opposing views...not just two views.

When my ancestor, King Louis XI, ruled France in the mid-15th century, he simply told his minions what to believe and they either accepted or rejected—to their peril—what he said. Five centuries later, government propaganda using the MSM was generated and refined by 20th century Nazis such as Josef Goebbels and Communist Joseph Stalin, among others.

Fortunately, today we have a choice and don't have to be brainwashed. There are hundreds of alternative news sources on the Web that offer "the other side" of every issue. Turn to them, learn from them and avoid friends and neighbors who only view, read or listen to the MSM. Never allow alternative news sources to be crushed, removed or censored. Ask lots of questions...think for yourself.



Chapter 3:

What if....

Our Government Isn't What You Thought It Was?

I wrote earlier about my ancestor, French King Louis XI, who taught me about government and power as I studied his life and political struggles.

He was an awful human, actually, but he did a lot for his country...and that's what I like about him. As I researched his times for a chapter ("The King's Bastard Son") in one of my books, I discovered that rulers such as Louis, despite abhorrent idiosyncrasies and bad behavior, sometimes accomplished great things for their countrymen and nations.



Tough and smart, King Louis XI, mid-15th century unifier of France, killed and tortured enemies and, in a moment of passion, impregnated a young girl who became the “mother” of a branch of my family. (Louve)

France was a snake pit when Louis was crowned in 1461.

The central government was weak. French provinces, called duchies, acted independently. And the duchies' alliances with the royal family were strained or non-existent.

Born in 1423, Louis was the son of King Charles VII and his wife, Mary of Anjou. He grew up when Britain controlled northern France and forced his father and loyal subjects to occupy the nation's center and southern sections. The British occupation and resulting French hostility created what was known as the "Second One Hundred Years War" between the two nations.

As a six-year-old, Louis met and was inspired by Joan of Arc, who led French troops to victory over the British at the Battle of Orleans. After Joan was burned at the stake, Paris eventually was liberated from British rule at great cost. Thousands died in street fighting. King Charles VII and Louis ceremoniously rode into the victorious city, crowds lining their path and cheering, in 1437.



Louis XI's father, French King Charles VII, another family ancestor, liberated Paris from British rule in 1437. He and Louis hated each other and fought until Charles died in 1461. (Marseille photos)

During this period, the southeastern duchy of Burgundy grew in power, isolated itself from Charles and sided with the British. As a teenager, Louis didn't like what he saw and developed hatred for his father, whom he considered a weakling for not stopping Burgundy's defection. His hatred may have started even before that when the king arranged Louis' marriage to Margaret of Scotland, daughter of King James I. Louis was 13 years old and his bride was 11.

France desperately needed allies in its war with England and Charles saw the marriage as a way to gain Scotland's support. There was no relationship—or even friendship—between Louis and

Margaret. After the ceremony, doctors advised the couple against “consummation” of their marriage. They thought them too young to have sex...and they may have been right.

Margaret, who became Charles’ favorite, provided no children. Louis was too busy to bother with her anyway. When he wasn’t cultivating mistresses he traveled with Charles to visit dukes and counts to determine their loyalty to the throne.

Right from the start, father and son argued over everything, especially tactics for strong-arming those who were disloyal. Charles preferred military force. Louis was a cunning schemer, ruthless and secretive.

Louis played a waiting game in Burgundy. He watched while his father’s health declined for the right moment to seize power. It finally came in 1461 when Charles died at age 58. Not wasting a minute, Louis rushed from Burgundy to be crowned before his brother, Duke Charles of Berry, got the news. In so doing, Louis achieved his objective: he now was King of France.



King Louis XI fell in love with 15-year-old Catherine d’Mailley and made her father an offer he couldn’t refuse. She bore Louis a son, Fere, who founded the French side of my family. (Marseille)

The next ten years saw Louis forge a new France ruled by a centralized, powerful monarchy. He also made a deal that couldn't be refused with wealthy Count Adrien d'Mailley for his 15-year-old daughter, Catherine. She bore him a son, Fere, who would become famous as a knight in the French royal court but lose his life in a war with Italy. Fere's family would become my direct progenitors. Descriptions of how Fere's father, Louis XI, accomplished his goals are provided by a family historian:

“He (Louis) brought men around to his purposes by persuasion, flattery or fear and kept a large staff of spies in his service at home and abroad,” she wrote. “He attended to details of the government and forgot nothing. He spared time for literature and art. He read avidly. He collected manuscripts, recognized the revolution that printing presaged and enjoyed the company of educated men and beautiful women.

“He was hard on the rich, careless of the poor, hostile to the artisan guilds, (and) favorable to the middle-class, who were his strongest supporters. He was ruthless with any who opposed him, regardless of class. He visited the sacred shrines, conscripted relics, bribed the saints to his service and the Virgin into partnership with himself in his wars.

“With the help of his faults, he created modern France. He made it a nation, the most powerful in Latin Christendom. He brought in silk weavers from Italy and miners from Germany. He improved harbors and transport. He protected French shipping with a navy. He opened new markets to French industry and allied the government with the rising mercantile and financial bourgeoisie. He forbade the estates to wage private wars and demanded of them all back dues they had failed to pay.”



King Louis XI brought Catherine d'Mailley to the chateau de Plessis-lez-Tours in the Loire Valley, where she became pregnant with his son, Fere. This is how the chateau appears today. (French Tourism)

Traveling from town to town unannounced and surprising officials, Louis reduced bureaucracy by eliminating unnecessary offices. He also established a system of royal postal roads, a network that spread throughout France and greatly enhanced the speed and flow of information.

Perhaps his greatest accomplishment was stamping out feudalism, which for centuries forced peasants to live in poverty. To accomplish this he broke the power of the counts that controlled the land and agriculture. Louis' methods were cruel. Thousands who opposed him were killed. Many political enemies were locked inside wood cages in his dungeon as punishment.

Has Anything Changed?

Successful at modernizing France, King Louis XI was very similar to progressive kings, emperors and great leaders of other civilizations. And he wasn't too different than contemporary leaders and rulers of modern "free societies."

As hard as we try to convince ourselves that we the people "govern" and live under "popular rule" today, the truth is that in our society only a few rule and everyone else is ruled.

In America, representatives are chosen by some people but opposed by others. So how can the chosen representatives truly represent everyone? They can't possibly know or represent all voters, let alone understand their mutually exclusive views and opinions. True political representation simply isn't meaningful, especially when candidates are chosen not because of their political positions but because they are thought to be "more attractive" alternatives.



Abraham Lincoln changed the role of the presidency when he shifted power from the states to himself and big government in Washington, D.C. (history.com)

We live in a world dominated not by kings but by a ruling class, a coalition of big governments, large businesses and influential special interest groups. The old American values of individual liberty, private property and minimal government were replaced by politicians and bureaucrats controlled by powerful corporate and wealthy financial elites.

This is not what the Founding Fathers of our nation intended. After the Revolutionary War, they drew up the Articles of Confederation and decided not to have a chief executive. Their decisions were made by the 13 members—each representing a state—of the confederation (nine states were needed to pass a resolution). They had no power—nor did the first president, George Washington—to tax, steal or inflate your money, draft you, impose themselves on your community or regulate trade.

So what happened? Why do the president and federal government today have so much power? Why can they tell us what to eat, drink and smoke? Why can they read our mail/email, tap phones and examine bank accounts? Why do we allow them to tear apart businesses, close airlines, nationalize land, cancel oil and gas drilling leases, grab guns, tax incomes and inheritances and confiscate property?

Why do they have the power to overthrow foreign governments, order up troops anywhere in the world, establish tariffs, plan and run the national and world economy, impose embargoes and sell weapons of war to those with deep pockets? Our president, on his own initiative, can create a nuclear holocaust by pushing a button...and, in the process, destroy the human race. No king or emperor ever had the ability to wipe out life on earth. Why do we allow this?

How Did It Start?

For most Americans at the start of the nation, the office of the presidency was almost invisible and largely ceremonial. Your rights as a citizen were guaranteed no matter who took this position. But that changed during America's Civil War when President Abraham Lincoln fundamentally altered our government by supporting "constitutional nationalism." In basic terms, he shifted power—which the Founding Fathers divided equally between the states and national government—to Washington, D.C. In so doing, Lincoln took on the powers of a Julius Caesar and the presidency and federal government became more powerful than the states.



At the turn of the 20th century, President Woodrow Wilson expanded the role and powers of the presidency. He saw himself as a “presidential messiah” who could save the human race. (history.com)

I don't pretend to be a presidential scholar—although I've shared the planet with 15 of them since my birth—but a few did even more than Lincoln to create the “Imperial Presidency” we have today.

As the nation entered the 20th century, for instance, President Woodrow Wilson expanded presidential powers during WW-I and saw himself as a “presidential messiah” who wanted to save the human race. His 1908 book, “The President of the United States,” written while he was president of Princeton University, may have been the blueprint for every power-grabbing president after him.

Another power-grabber was President Franklin D. Roosevelt (FDR), who adopted dictatorial ambitions during WW-II and brought both Congress and the Supreme Court under his control. His goals and Wilson's were to gain power, build national-socialism and prepare the nation for war. Their examples liberated future presidents, a notable example being President Lyndon B. Johnson (LBJ), and encouraged them to control public schools, administer the economy based on Keynesian principles and nationalize police capabilities.

My Dad disliked FDR and LBJ with a passion and I never fully understood why until I was an adult. Although he never told me, he may have believed FDR's “New Deal” and LBJ's “Great Society” were the American versions of fascism, something we had fought WW-II to eradicate. Whatever he thought, the “New Deal” and “Great Society” established the “corporate state” in which the government could insert itself into business not only as a “policeman” but as a partner and banker. This is not what the Founding Fathers intended.



My Dad didn't like President Franklin D. Roosevelt and his “New Deal” policies that expanded the power of the presidency. (Posterun)

LBJ's "Great Society" spending spree dramatically increased our national debt and expanded social programs that made millions of Americans dependent on the federal government. I didn't like LBJ because he increased our nation's presence in the Vietnam War, which I opposed.

My wife and I lived in Austin, TX, during the summer of 1969—perhaps the worst year of the war—and we both found work at the YMCA...she as the director's front-office secretary and I as the swimming instructor and bus driver. My wife set up a meeting between the campers and LBJ in June. When he and I shook hands at his ranch near Fredericksburg, he yelled "Easy Boy, Easy Boy!" because my grip was too tight. He pulled his hand away, held it high and explained to me and the campers that he had warts removed from the right palm and fingers ("Too many years of shaking politicians' hands," he quipped). Then, in the 105-degree heat, he told a long-winded story about his ancestors. Wilting and fading, he looked like he might faint. But Ladybird came to his rescue and finished the story.

As he walked away, my eyes followed the most powerful public official in the world...a man who had stolen a Texas election to become a U.S. Senator, dominated the Senate and Washington, D.C. politics for decades, increased the federal government's role in our lives, and presided over an unpopular war that resulted in the deaths of 56,000 young Americans and millions of Vietnamese and other Asians. A war we didn't win (but were told we didn't lose, either.)



Dad and I both disliked LBJ, who expanded the Federal government's spending and role in our lives and presided over a war I opposed in Vietnam. He and I shook hands while Ladybird stood at his side. (Author)

Sadly, as in Roman times, it seems that America has always been engaged in war. I was taught in grammar school that our greatest presidents were the “war presidents”: Lincoln, Wilson, FDR, George Washington, Andrew Jackson, Ulysses Grant, Teddy Roosevelt and Dwight Eisenhower. The latter, in my opinion, was the best president because his leadership resulted in the winning of WW-II. Growing up in the 1950s, I look back with fondness at “Ike,” the man who presided over perhaps the greatest decade of American growth, prosperity and peace.

As an adult, I watched two neo-conservative presidents—George Bush, Sr., and his son, George W. Bush—push the notion that the US has a moral responsibility to run the world. They expanded and used executive presidential powers to get around Congress to build a massive centralized government to play out interventionist foreign policies such as the Gulf and Iraq Wars (the first war led to the second one and that lasted for more than a dozen years with no declared winner). In the process, they made America supreme in both domestic and global affairs at great cost to our reputation and economy. Is this what the Founding Fathers wanted?



George W. Bush expanded presidential powers and interventionist foreign policies, such as the Iraq War. He and I shook hands when he presented me with an environmental award in 1993. (ABC-13)

Meet The ‘Dictator In Chief’

George W. Bush, or “Dubya,” as he is known, didn’t impress me when we first met in early 1993. He was still Texas Governor and, as we stood shaking hands on an Austin stage in front of a large audience, he handed me a heavy plaque made of recycled metal. On it were printed the words “Governor’s Award for Environmental Excellence,” a thank-you for the two years I served as Texas “Clean Industries 2000 Team Leader.”

I thought he might ask if I enjoyed bringing together the state’s top environmental officers from major corporations to solve pressing pollution issues. Or he might want to know what I considered the state’s most critical environmental challenges. But instead, he said nothing and

only stared at the audience, eyes searching for people he really wanted to meet. He never looked in my eyes, smiled or even said “Thank you for your work.”

Guess I didn’t really expect much from him. But when he became US president in 2000, I developed an intense dislike for the man. In stealthy fashion, he transformed the presidency beyond what his predecessor, Bill Clinton, had accomplished into a dictatorship, especially in the aftermath of the 9/11 attack that killed thousands of Americans, brought down the World Trade Center buildings in New York City and destroyed portions of the Pentagon in Washington, DC.



It appeared from that tragic day on America became a nation in a permanent state of emergency. The government was out of control and the president weaponized national crises to expand his/its powers and justify tyranny in the name of security.

Dubya encouraged this madness by issuing presidential directives granting him the power to unilaterally declare national emergencies. These were defined as “Any incident, regardless of location, that results in extraordinary levels off mass casualties, damage, or disruption severely affecting the US population, infrastructure, environment, economy, or government functions” (National Security Presidential Directive 51 and Homeland Security Presidential Directive 20).

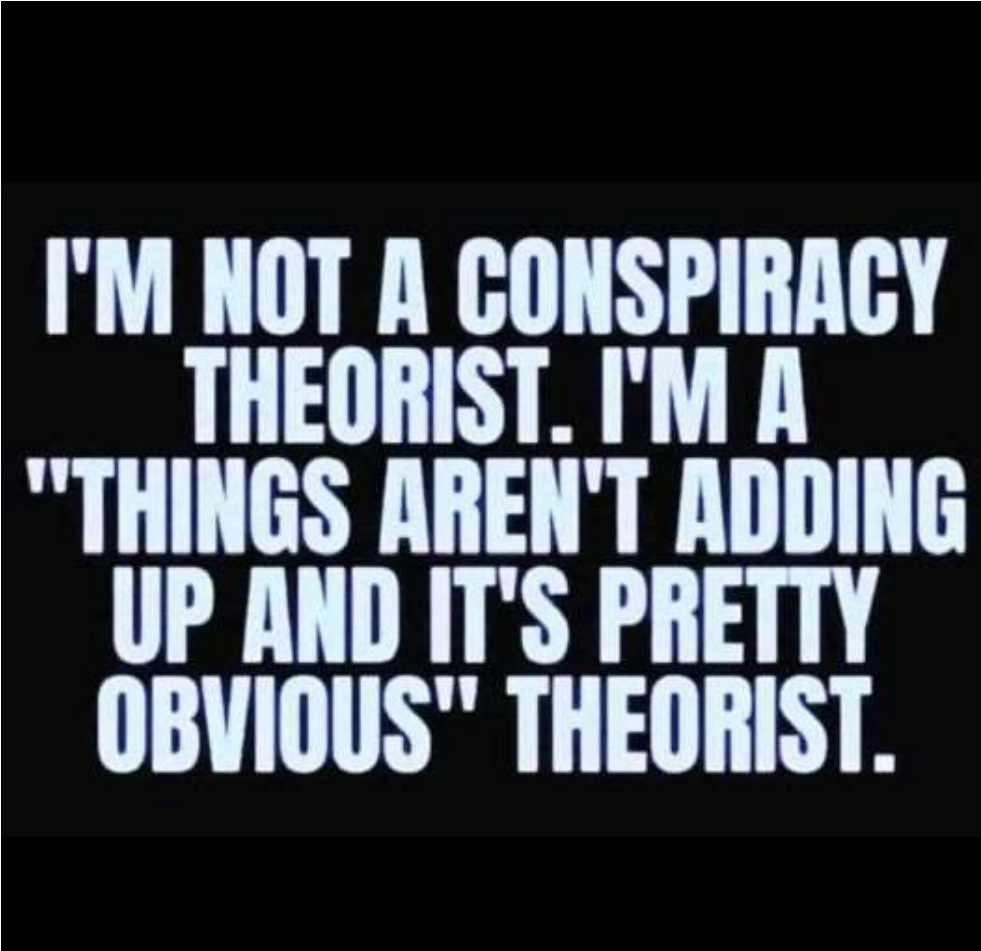
Although most Americans didn’t realize it at the time, Dubya now had the power to subject the nation to martial law and suspend the Constitution and Bill of Rights. As we discovered during the Bush and, later, Obama presidency, “national emergencies” could take any form and be used to justify any goal. It didn’t matter what the emergency was, either. They included civil unrest, economic collapse, domestic insurgency or resistance, health emergencies or catastrophic natural and human disasters. Presidential “remedies” could be delivered without oversight from Congress or the courts. Everything was on the table including imposing martial law, suspending habeas corpus, restricting travel and shutting down communications and the Internet.

Presidential “Imperial Powers,” strengthened during the Dubya and Obama years, now included stripping Americans of their citizenship rights, mass surveillance of citizens and detaining suspects indefinitely without probable cause, suspending laws during wartime, convening secret courts, sanctioning torture, sidestepping courts with executive orders, operating a shadow government and even killing citizens without due process.

What have we, the people, allowed? Looks to me as if the president has become the “front man” for a self-serving government that keeps growing, amasses more power while disregarding the rule of law, and has, as its primary mission, self-perpetuation and domination. Is this a war on the American people disguised as “law and order” and enforced by militarized police?

Are the weapons of this war bullets and tasers, MSM propaganda, unconstitutional and even illegal legislation, surveillance cameras/license readers, and bureaucrats such as governors and mayors who survive on corporate handouts while taking enormous government salaries? What about the American public? Are we being manipulated to “go along” by the politics and propaganda, as well as distracted by cultural pastimes? Have we accepted government corruption as the norm?

Looks like we’re living in a “banana republic” led by tyrants and dictators, not the great and free United States of America I remember. The Founding Fathers fought to rid themselves of a king who had similar powers. Why haven’t we?



**I'M NOT A CONSPIRACY
THEORIST. I'M A
"THINGS AREN'T ADDING
UP AND IT'S PRETTY
OBVIOUS" THEORIST.**

What Does The Constitution Say?

All of these expanded presidential powers were passed on to Donald Trump and Joe Biden, and both have used and increased them through memos, proclamations, executive orders, national security directives and legislative statements. Does anyone wonder how many of these actions skirt the law and Constitution of the United States?



Maybe we should be asking if we still have a Constitution, especially in light of all the public officials and governors who created and exercised dictatorial powers during the Covid-19 pandemic. Many demonstrated disregard for our Constitutional freedoms despite promising to uphold these freedoms when sworn in. Wonder how many knew what those freedoms were or had even read the Constitution?

Scholars and historians argue over what the Founding Fathers meant when they framed the Constitution and ratified the first ten amendments. Some believe they wanted a powerful government like Great Britain's. Others reasoned that they preferred minimum government and maximum personal liberty. I think, in spirit, they wanted the latter. Why else would our revolutionaries have fought the British and their system?

The first nine Constitutional Amendments basically restrain the government from taking away personal liberties. The Tenth Amendment clearly spells out that the states, when they agreed to

the Constitution, only surrendered a limited number of powers clearly defined in the document. Not everyone who signed the Constitution agreed. They opposed ratification fearing that a new central government would be created to control the economy through its own bank, fight unnecessary wars, take away civil liberties and weaken state's rights. Sadly, their fears are now reality.

It didn't take long for our own government to attack personal liberty when, in 1798, it approved the "Alien and Sedition Acts" that criminalized criticisms of President John Adams' administration. Ironically, some of the signers were the same people who wrote the First Amendment, which states that "Congress shall make no law...abridging the freedom of speech."

Fortunately, Thomas Jefferson, who wrote the Declaration of Independence, and James Madison, author of the Bill of Rights, put their heads together and jointly authored the Virginia and Kentucky resolutions. Compact versions of the Constitution, the resolutions were made law by both state legislatures. In the process, they made the "Alien and Sedition Acts" unconstitutional in their states.



Did those who drafted and signed the U.S. Constitution intend for one branch of government—the presidency—to become all-powerful and take control? (Sierra Club)

The legislators of both states made it clear that, because states entered the Constitution voluntarily, they had the sovereign right to leave it. Of course, the notion of states seceding was thrown out by the Supreme Court after the Civil War. But Jefferson and Madison believed the Constitution protects the right of states to leave the Union if the government fails to protect basic liberties.

Does The Constitution Still Matter?

Although it's still the supreme law of the land, the Constitution has been weakened or ignored to the point where it almost doesn't matter. Have we forgotten that the Constitution's main thrust was not to trust government, but rather to break it up and achieve local oversight, not national control?

What started out in recent times as honest responses to critical national concerns—such as the wars on Covid-19, illegal immigration, drugs and terror—quickly turned into weapons of national control and compliance.

Where has Congress been in all this? Why doesn't Congress use its powers and the laws provided by the Constitution to keep government and presidential overreach in check? We see a lot of bickering on both sides of the aisle, but little is actually accomplished. Both sides seem more interested in perpetuating their tenure in office and milking the generous gravy train of lobbies and political action committees. Is Congress nothing more than a bunch of corrupt politicians who take orders from lobbyists and influence-peddlers and thrive on money stolen from hard-working Americans?

The core of the Constitution is the separation of powers: Congress writes the laws, only the president can enforce them and only the judicial branch decides what the laws mean and whether they agree with the Constitution. The modern Supreme Court decided that the separation of the three co-equal branches of government—president, Congress, judiciary—was not designed to protect each branch's authority but to prevent the accumulation of too much power by each branch. In other words, each branch is a check on the other two.

The Supreme Court also decided the branches can't cede power to each other, nor can the president write the laws nor can Congress interpret them. A "Guarantee Clause" in the Constitution requires the states to employ the same separation of powers between the legislative, executive and judicial branches as the federal government.

But what happens when one branch of government—say, the presidency—takes charge and is in control? What happens when the other branches, the judiciary and Congress, get weaker and lose their authority?



Look at Congress and you know the answer. Each president has found ways to get around Congress or bend it to his will. Take President Obama, for instance.

“I’ve got a pen,” he told everyone while in office, “and I can use that pen to sign executive orders and take executive actions...that move the ball forward. When I can act on my own without Congress, I’m going to do so.”

Did anyone question or challenge his dismissal of Congress? Many decades ago there might have been talk of impeachment, but not today. Congressional powers have eroded to the point where the public approval rating is around ten percent or lower. This is quite a contrast to when I was in grade school and was taught to admire the work of U.S. Senators such as Daniel Webster, John C. Calhoun and Henry Clay. Are children today able to name even one Senator?

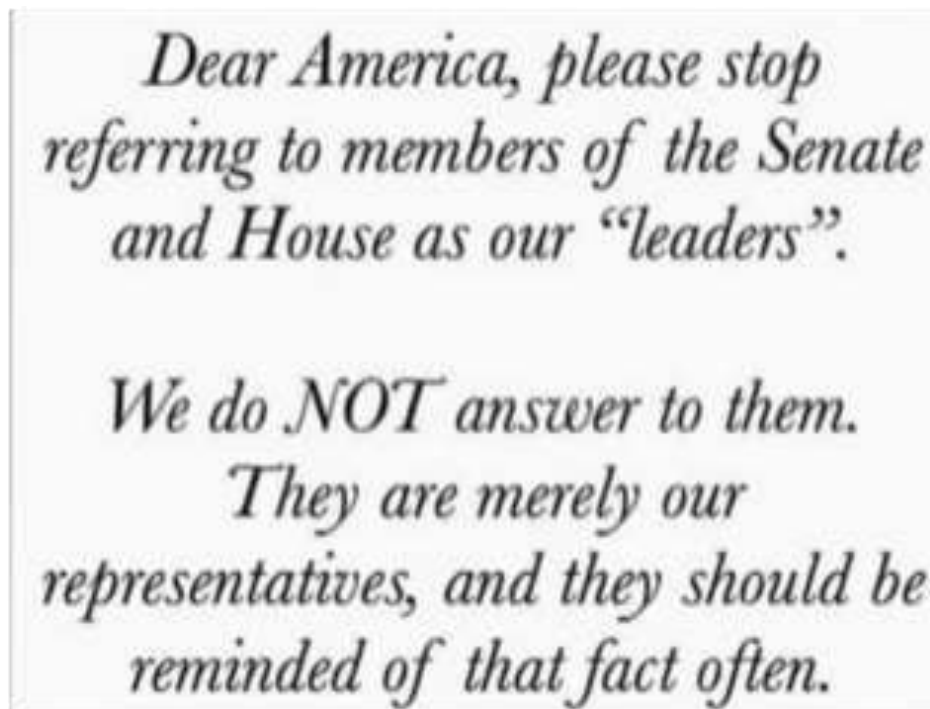
Congress’ decline has seen the loss and surrender of its constitutional powers to the presidents, Supreme Court and federal bureaucracy. For instance, Under Article 1 of the Constitution Congress has the power to “regulate commerce with foreign nations.” But today, Congress has surrendered to the president the authority to negotiate trade deals and has denied itself the right to amend those treaties.



As a result, more than one-third of our manufacturing base and jobs have been shipped overseas, resulting in an estimated \$10 trillion in trade deficits. Did the Founding Fathers set up Congress to oversee the nation's industrial decline?

Congress has lost other powers, too. Although it was granted the exclusive power to declare war, our last declared war was in 1941 (WW-II). Presidents draw "red lines" and tell our enemies not to cross them. But did Congress authorize Bush to go to war with Iraq? Or authorize Clinton to bomb Serbia? Or authorize Biden to support Ukraine in its battle with Russia?

Tied down by party and ideology, as well as cumbersome regulations and rules that impede or slow decisions, Congress' 535 members complain a lot but act timidly and usually do nothing. Is Congress an 18th century anachronism in a 21st century world?



Dear America, please stop referring to members of the Senate and House as our "leaders".

We do NOT answer to them.

They are merely our representatives, and they should be reminded of that fact often.

Is what we are seeing in America a slow, stealthy coup d'etat?

Both President Trump and Biden have played out lockdown powers at the federal and state level during the pandemic that override the Constitution. We've seen the outlawing of religious gatherings, shutting down of industries, manipulation of the economy and muzzling of dissidents...all powers a police state would push hard to make permanent.

Is the American president now a dictator with permanent powers, unaccountable and free to play out an unconstitutional agenda?

Chapter 4

What if...

The President Isn't In Charge?



There's an old saying in politics, "What we don't elect matters most."

Did you ever wonder if the electoral games we play every two and four years serve mostly as entertainment and a distraction?

If the truth be told, America is run by a permanent bureaucracy. Some call it the "Deep State." Others think of it as the "Fourth Branch of Government." Whatever it's called, it manages our nation and has been out of control for a long time.

Sure, the president has lots of powers. But the president is weak compared to the powers that matter: mega-corporations that control production and resources, Federal Reserve bankers who run the currency and economy, bureaucrats in charge of the immense national security state, and financiers who fund politicians and political campaigns.

the D.C. “Swamp,” deep state leaders usually head government functions that replicate each other. They create inefficiency and waste by competing for power and dollars while communicating infrequently and reluctantly sharing resources.

Don’t stop there. The deep state also includes powerful heads of major corporations that sell products and services to—guess who?—the deep state. Among the most powerful members are those that produce the weapons of war (think the military-industrial complex that President Dwight Eisenhower warned us about in 1959) and the intelligent hardware—think Silicon Valley tech firms as well as info-purveyors/controllers such as Google and Facebook—that make the deep state more powerful and pervasive.



The “Demcratic Party” is what you really elect when you cast your vote.

And there’s more: Can’t leave out top officials at the Federal Reserve and heads of national and international banks, insurers and brokers. Other deep state players include presidents of major universities, which serve as recruiting centers, and the owners of mainstream media outlets. The “glue” holding them together: money, propaganda and power.

Below all these folks are thousands of D.C. officials who, although not as powerful as top-tier leaders, have lots of clout, are seldom fired for non-performance or even crimes, and depend on the deep state to protect their long careers and big pensions. Also involved are America’s very wealthy (many of whom got rich because they had deep state connections), and more than 1.5 million citizens who have top-secret clearances. Guess there aren’t too many real secrets anymore.

Although few will admit it, and I'm sure it would shock most Americans, organized crime—particularly the drug business, both legal and illegal—plays a role in deep state work, too. Other members include mid-level managers in military and police organizations, corporations and powerful non-government entities such as trade unions.

You May Be A Deep State Member, Too

Then there are the millions of Americans who depend on the deep state and want it—and their lives—to remain the same and not change.

Would it surprise you to know that 50 percent of Americans receive U.S. government benefits? The numbers are staggering: 60 million are on Social Security, 66 million receive Medicaid and 50 million wouldn't eat without food stamps. And these numbers may be the tip of the iceberg if you include the millions enrolled in hundreds of other government programs. Add to this the 23 million employees and their families that receive government paychecks and/or assistance and it's easy to see why Americans love the deep state and do as they're told.

Ask yourself, is our nation still a democracy or do we live under a socialist government managed by the deep state?

SOCIALISM EXPLAINED:

- 1) AMERICA IS CAPITALIST AND GREEDY,
YET HALF OF THE POPULATION IS SUBSIDIZED**
- 2) HALF OF THE POPULATION IS SUBSIDIZED,
YET THEY THINK THEY ARE VICTIMS**
- 3) THEY THINK THEY ARE VICTIMS,
YET THEY ELECT THOSE WHO GOVERN THEM**
- 4) THEY ELECT THOSE WHO GOVERN THEM,
YET THE POOR KEEP GETTING POORER**
- 5) THE POOR KEEP GETTING POORER,
YET THEY HAVE THINGS THAT PEOPLE IN
OTHER COUNTRIES CAN ONLY DREAM OF**
- 6) THEY HAVE THINGS THAT PEOPLE IN OTHER
COUNTRIES CAN ONLY DREAM OF,
YET THEY WANT AMERICA TO BE MORE LIKE
THOSE OTHER COUNTRIES**

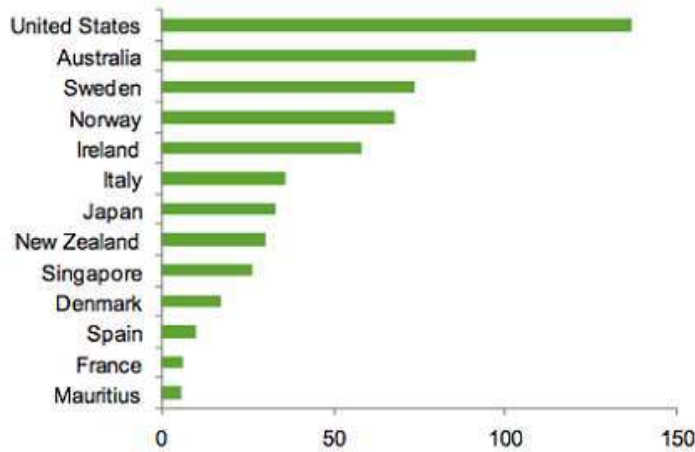
Wealth For Some, Destruction For Others

Thanks to the deep state, America’s wealthiest individuals are a lot richer and the poorest are losing economic ground every day.

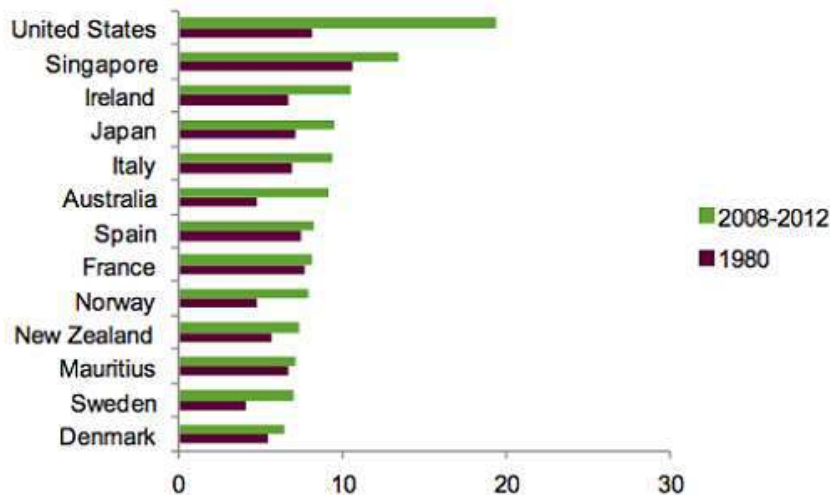
If you’re in the deep state, you’ve got it made. If you’re not, you’ve been propagandized to believe that the deep state will support you at the expense of society. In other words, those who work hard, earn money and support families will somehow always take care of you. What a destructive and false notion.

The people who run the deep state don’t care what you think. They know each other because they socialize at the same clubs, attend the same universities and have common values and interests. For them, the deep state is a great “investment.”

Figure 1: The rich get richer
The percentage increase in share of income of the richest one percent



The share of national income going to the richest one percent



Source: F. Alvaredo, A. B. Atkinson, T. Piketty and E. Saez, (2013) 'The World Top Incomes Database', <http://topincomes.g-mond.parisschoolofeconomics.eu/> Only includes countries with data in 1980 and later than 2008.

I Saw It Up Close

My “investment” in the deep state started when a Washington, D.C. education association hired me as an editorial intern in 1970.

Only 26, I knew virtually nothing about politics or how the federal government functioned. But here I was in a D.C. job with my own office, wet behind the ears and eager to learn.

My wife and I moved from Tampa, where I was a Ph.D. candidate in “Pre-Secondary Education” at The University of South Florida, to an apartment in New Carrollton, MD. A 90-minute bus commute took me to the association’s offices on “H” Street, a nondescript building only two blocks from Lafayette Park and the White House.

The job involved writing documents, from reports to brochures, read by superintendents of the nation’s largest urban school districts. University professors thought, correctly, that my journalism background and writing skills were a fit and they promised I could return and complete my Ph.D. in a year.

This was my “ticket to ride” and I decided to go for it. My wife was excited when she learned I would double my university salary. But it only took a few months to hate my job and the crazy political environment of President Richard Nixon’s D.C.



My wife and I arrived in Washington, D.C. right after an enormous Vietnam War protest in May, 1970. My office was two blocks from the residence of the White House, President Richard Nixon. (AP)

Our small apartment was surrounded by parking lots and highways choking with traffic. It took almost two hours on a packed bus to reach my office the first day. The Vietnam War was raging

and only a day before more than 100,000 protestors marched to the White House in defiance of President Nixon's Cambodia incursions.

Police were still clearing away trash, barriers and other remnants of the march. Tension was in the air. I got the feeling the nation's capital was paralyzed.

No one met me at my new office. In fact, I was the first to arrive. It was 8:30 a.m. and I was on time. Where was everyone else? As I learned, government employees were notoriously late and my new boss was the worst offender. When he arrived, he rushed by, waved and said nothing. Then he summoned the interns for a "briefing." "You know what to do," he said, in a not-so-sober voice. "Get out there and do it!" he commanded. I scratched my head in bewilderment.



Intern friends and I often ate lunch in Lafayette Park near the White House. I didn't like President Nixon, D.C. or the Vietnam War. Protests took place weekdays and almost every weekend. (Photo: VideoBlocks)

Getting to know association staff was challenging. I walked hallways and popped into offices. Being the "new kid in town," I was usually invited to discuss their work. It didn't take long to figure out the pecking order, office politics and that no one was rushed, on deadline or even had deadlines.

Most staffers arrived right before the boss, around 9:30 a.m., and spent the morning in meetings running mouths before going to lunch an hour or so later. Meals at expensive joints near the White House usually took two hours, staffers feeling no pain on their return.

Then, around 4 p.m., there was a mass exodus, everyone still hung over from luncheon binges. They desperately wanted to avoid the five o'clock rush, a madhouse of bumper-to-bumper traffic. I think my intern friends and I were the only ones who worked an eight-hour day. My reward: a long ride home in an over-crowded bus.



President Richard Nixon was just a year into his first term when I started work in Washington, D.C. in 1970. The city was a madhouse. Enormous Vietnam War demonstrations filled the streets. (CNN)

It didn't take long for my eyes to open to many hard truths. I already had a healthy skepticism about government power starting with the assassination of President John Kennedy in 1963. Even then, I questioned whether JFK's death was a coup by deep and hidden forces. I didn't accept that Lee Harvey Oswald shot and killed JFK (and still feel that way). And I wondered if JFK was assassinated by the deep state because he blocked the invasion of Cuba and opposed the Cold War with Russia.

The 1960s and early 1970s saw a big shift in American political ideologies and belief systems. It was a period marked by the Vietnam War, riots in major cities, assassinations (JFK, Martin Luther King and Robert Kennedy), student alienation, rapid growth of the welfare state and a sexual revolution.

It got politically hot for Nixon during the fall of 1970. The mainstream media, led by The New York Times and Washington Post, hated Nixon and it appeared they were trying to sabotage his war policies. Despite claims that he was trying to extricate us with honor, the war kept expanding, thousands of dead soldiers in body bags were delivered by plane to the U.S. and displayed on nightly TV news, and demonstrations in front of the White House kept getting larger.

I agreed with the media and protesters that the war was wrong. To relieve tension and frustration, I often sat with interns on benches and ate sandwiches in Lafayette Park across from the White House. We watched demonstrators scream curses at Nixon, discussed the war and debated whether the print and TV media were "fair and objective." As a journalist, I thought the Democrat-controlled liberal newspapers were going too far in building anti-war and anti-president sentiment. It seemed obvious, too, that they didn't have many ideas or solutions for ending the war...just a lot of propaganda.

Although Nixon promised to end the war, his promises—like his predecessor's (LBJ)—were hollow and the war expanded and continued for three years. Although direct U.S. military

Deep State War Architects:

Vietnam

Who needs a president when you've got these guys running things? Before America knew what happened, there were hundreds of thousands—more than half a million—U.S. soldiers fighting a brutal war of attrition against a “faceless” enemy in dense jungles. We were told the enemy was not only North Vietnam but China, which wanted to control that part of the world. No matter how hard LBJ and Nixon explained and justified our presence there, it became painfully obvious the war was unwinnable and had nothing to do with protecting America. About 56,000 American soldiers died in that horrible war, as well as millions of Vietnamese. What did we gain...why did we fight there...who was responsible?



Robert McNamara, Secretary of Defense (1961-68) under Presidents Lyndon Johnson and John Kennedy



Henry Kissinger, Secretary of State (1969-75) under Presidents Richard Nixon and Gerald Ford



William Westmoreland, US Commander of Military Forces during the Vietnam War (1964-68)



Dean Rusk, Secretary of State (1961-69) under Presidents John Kennedy and Lyndon Johnson

involvement ended in late summer, 1973, the war really didn't end until the North Vietnamese captured the capital city, Saigon, in 1975. America was forced to leave the city in disgrace.



The last day of the Vietnam War in 1975 saw Americans evacuate Saigon by helicopter. The disgraceful war was finally over...but not until 56,000 American soldiers and millions of Vietnamese had died. (AP)

In retrospect, I think Nixon was genuinely trying to withdraw from Vietnam and build world peace. But in time, the deep state viewed Nixon as a threat. His successes at defusing world tensions—by pushing through anti-missile treaties with Russia and opening direct and better communications with China—resulted in large budget cuts and staff reductions for the military-industrial complex and intelligence community. This, in my opinion, was more than sufficient cause for the deep state to find ways to force him from office.

Nixon's demise was a slow and painful process. If you weren't around to experience this sordid story, allow me to fill in basic details. The Post's reporters, Woodward and Bernstein, claimed Nixon authorized a burglary at the Democratic Party Headquarters in the Watergate Hotel and tried to keep it quiet until after his reelection in 1972. It was trial-by-newspaper for a year. My D.C. experience ended before that happened, however, when I was hired away from the H Street association by a New Jersey education association in 1971.



The Washington Post and The New York Times waged a powerful propaganda campaign against Nixon over the Watergate break-in. Did the deep state want Nixon removed from office? (CBS News)



As negative newspaper and TV stories about Nixon proliferated, demonstrators marched in front of the White House and demanded his impeachment (History Today). My job and office were only a short distance from the Watergate Hotel (below) where Nixon was accused of approving a burglary at the Democratic Party National Headquarters. (CNN)



I watched with great interest the TV coverage of Nixon's impeachment proceedings a year later, as well as his much-publicized resignation and pardon by the new president, Gerald Ford, in 1974. If in fact he did authorize the Watergate break-in, and the evidence presented was compelling, it was wrong and he deserved to be impeached. But compared to the political shenanigans and crimes we see today in D.C., the Nixon episode seems paltry and inconsequential.

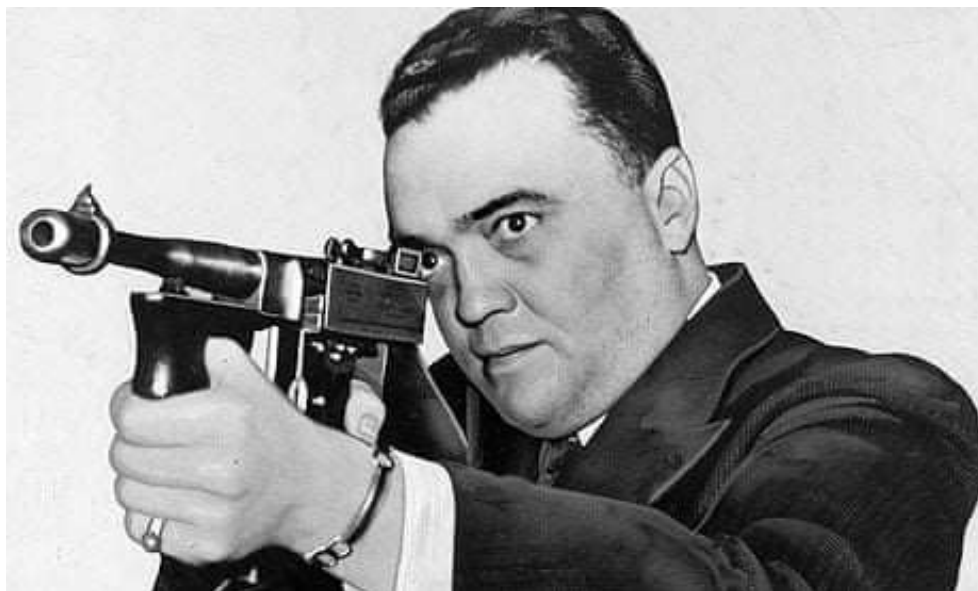
Looking back, I was grateful the D.C. job taught me office survival techniques in a political jungle. I learned to cultivate friendships with people who mattered and deal with those who didn't. Naïve and unaware when I started, I had experienced the dysfunctional, rank-conscious and under-supervised government work environment that created lazy workers, encouraged bad behavior and wasted taxpayer dollars. Was this the way government functioned in general, I wondered, as I took my final bus ride out of D.C.?

How Did The Deep State Get Started?

Every civilization has had its own "deep state," a powerful and usually secret body within government designed to do its dirty work, its tentacles reaching deep down into society's fabric.

The U.S. version was described in 1937 by the authors of a "Report of the President's Committee on Administrative Management." Prepared during President Franklin Roosevelt's long tenure, the report stated "Without plan or intent, there has grown up a headless fourth branch of the Government, responsible to no one, and impossible of coordination with the general policies and work of the Government as determined by the people through their duly elected representatives."

The report also noted that this "fourth branch" was unaccountable and had "been clearly recognized for generations" as well as "growing steadily worse decade by decade."



As a boy, I listened to FBI director J. Edgar Hoover on the radio brag about catching "most wanted" criminals. He also was good at harassing innocent Americans and blackmailing politicians. (Guardian)

I didn't know it then, but my first encounters with deep state "characters" started in the early 1950s when I listened to "Gangbusters" on the radio. The "Ten Most Wanted Criminals" in the country were identified each week by my hero, FBI Director J. Edgar Hoover, who warned me to avoid "dangerous, armed and desperate men" and report "suspicious characters" to the FBI.

Hoover impressed me as a "straight shooter," an upright and outstanding human dedicated to bringing evil men to justice and upholding law and order. In reality, I would learn, he was a big crook himself, maybe even larger than the bad guys—including Al Capone, John Dillinger and Bonnie and Clyde—his agency was credited with killing or imprisoning.

More than anyone else, Hoover was at the forefront of building the national security bureaucracy, or federal government's domestic police force. During many decades, he turned the FBI into a law unto itself and used it to blackmail politicians, harass innocent Americans and twist U.S. law and its political system to benefit the deep state...and himself.

The nation's police deep state gained power after WW-II when Congress made permanent various agencies formed to gather war intelligence. Most powerful among them was the Central Intelligence Agency (CIA), which functioned without public oversight or scrutiny. The CIA became intertwined with the special operations branches of the Department of Defense. And by the start of this century, the Pentagon developed and expanded many of the covert paramilitary and unconventional warfare operations of the CIA.



Now called The George Bush Center for Intelligence, the CIA's headquarters building was opened in 1961 in Langley, VA. It provides deep state police functions without public oversight or scrutiny. (Wikiwand)

As Hoover's FBI had done, and continues to do, the CIA and other Pentagon agencies used their power to collect information about elected officials. To protect themselves, they became very proficient at "nudging" policymakers in preferred directions through leaks, reports and criminal investigations. Once elected to Congress or other high office, you better have a squeaky-clean background devoid of extra-marital affairs, vices and shady business deals or you'll most likely be compromised and forced to do the deep state's biddings.

Ordinary Americans are even more at the FBI's mercy, of course, because they don't have the resources to defend themselves against the Justice Department's enormous army of lawyers and unlimited budget. Annoy or offend the FBI and its deep state friends and you're likely, even if innocent, to be severely punished with large fines and jail time.

Thanks to the deep state you are subject to laws not passed by Congress. You also may be subjected to judicial punishments not directed by any court of law. The FBI and other federal agencies are allowed to make and execute their own laws. Does the Constitution allow this? Of course it doesn't. But it's done anyway.



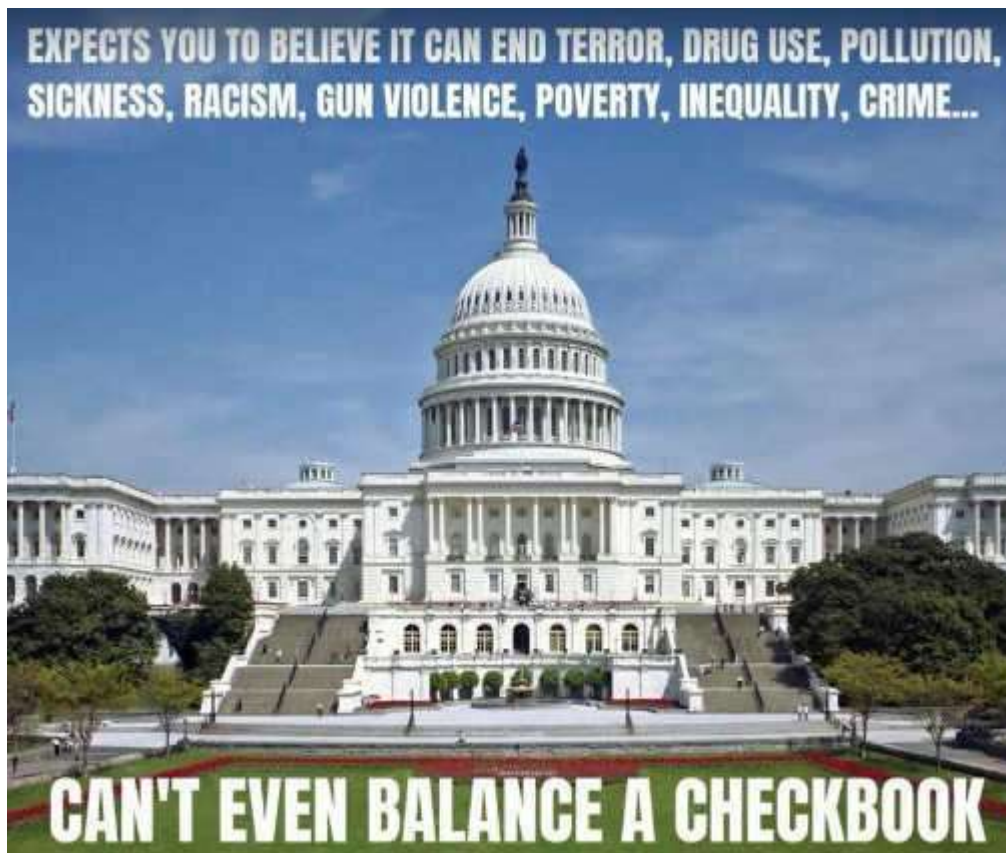
Thanks to deep state control, you are subject to laws not passed by Congress.

Deep Danger

Most Americans don't realize it, but national security agencies such as the FBI and CIA pose the largest threat to their Constitutional freedoms and rights. These agencies have the ability to carry out secret operations, using seemingly unlimited funding, to investigate and prosecute elected officials and private citizens. This allows them to pursue, without public scrutiny, their own political interests.

Think the president controls them? No way! They have become autonomous from the executive branch and their power grows every year. Money is no problem. The government collects more than \$3 trillion in revenue each year and trillion-dollar budget deficits are managed by the Federal Reserve, which “fixes” the problem by monetizing the debt (creating money out of thin air) or selling government bonds. Our national debt soars as a result, but who’s counting?

The Pentagon doesn’t know what it did with \$6 trillion in spending during the past few years...or won’t admit it does. Not to worry. There won’t be an investigation and the mainstream media won’t tell you about it. Do our federal agencies ever have to explain their expenditures or justify their existence? Don’t worry about that, either. Every two years you’re told that by electing the “right people” you will bring accountability and new purpose to our federal government.



The deep state and permanent D.C. bureaucracy, including lifelong civil servants and federal workers who view their interests as separate from elected officials, got their start in the late 19th century. President Andrew Jackson (1829-37), a populist (a party that wanted to curtail the power of the corporate and financial communities), denounced professional bureaucrats. He thought they “acquired a habit of looking with indifference upon the public interests....” He preferred a system where government officials rotated in and out of their jobs on a short-term basis.

Jackson was a smart man who understood human nature. But, after he left office, the professional civil service was created along with a “merit system” that rewarded unelected bureaucrats and made them think they held their offices and titles due to their own excellence. In the 1930s, when the New Deal came along under President Franklin Roosevelt (FDR), the power

and size of the government's administrative state multiplied. It didn't take long for New Deal regulatory agencies to assume the duties formerly reserved only by the branches of government assigned these powers under the Constitution. In swift order, FDR gave his agencies the ability to enforce their own laws and act as prosecutor, jury and judge. The Constitutional separation of the legislative, executive and judicial branches was now entirely lost.

No wonder my Dad didn't like FDR. He would be appalled by the all-powerful and controlling government we have today. I know he was upset when President Nixon got a full pardon from President Gerald Ford, who replaced him, after resigning due to the Watergate scandal. Wish I had asked Dad whether he thought Ford and the Warren Commission had covered up evidence in JFK's assassination. Knowing now how powerful the deep state was then, I strongly suspect that was exactly what they did.

A Generation In Conflict...With Itself

What happened to my generation—the “Baby Boomers”—after the Vietnam War still baffles me.

As a generation, we showed such promise in the 1960s. It looked like our protests had eventually stopped the Vietnam War in its tracks...and had driven a sitting president, LBJ, from office. In the process, we thought we had put the entire deep state and military-industrial complex on the run. I was proud we had fought for social, economic and political equality and justice for disadvantaged groups, too, including African-Americans, Hispanics, women, gays and lesbians. It looked like America was changing for the better.

Yet, in reality, America wasn't changing at all. In fact, it was getting worse...and most of us didn't realize it.



Russian Premiere Brezhnev (left) and U.S. President Richard Nixon discussed “Cold War” tensions between the two nations on several occasions. But nuclear weapons proliferated and war always seemed imminent.

All I knew at the time was that I—like Dad and our forebears before him—had to make a living to support a young family. Whatever notions I held about anti-establishment, counter-culture or “utopian” lifestyles in the 1960s quickly evaporated. I wanted what my parents and their parents had worked so hard to achieve: a good job, nice house in a suburban neighborhood and a safe, secure lifestyle for my family.

But the 1970s idealism of the boomer generation was interrupted by many destructive and pervasive forces. This was the period when I believe my generation went astray. We were so busy with careers and families that we weren’t paying attention.

The “Cold War” with Communism, which our parents endured in the 1950s and we thought had ended, was revived under President Nixon and continued for 20 years under Presidents Gerald Ford, Jimmy Carter and Ronald Reagan.



The 1989 removal of the Berlin Wall, which separated the city, symbolized the end of the “Cold War” with Russia. Unfortunately, America soon became the “warfare state” set on world domination, not peace. (Time)

Nixon negotiated several arms treaties, ostensibly to curtail or ban nuclear weapons, with Russia before his impeachment. Unfortunately, however, the two nations continued to expand their nuclear arsenals. The threat of nuclear war increased, as a result.

It wasn’t until the late 1980s that the Soviet Union finally imploded, economically speaking, and took down the symbol of Communism that had gone up when I started college, a great “Wall” that divided East and West Berlin.

Now that there was peace, I thought my generation and Americans in general were ready to end a century of war—whether “hot” or “cold.”

The ‘New’ Wars, Bushes and Clintons

But that was not to be, either. Two families, some think they were “dynasties,” the Bushes and Clintons, aided by a pliable Congress, now dominated American politics...and would do so for decades.

Now that I’m almost 80, I listen to myself and hear Dad’s political rants. Unlike his, however, mine aren’t about FDR. Instead, they focus on two boomer presidents: William Jefferson Clinton and George W. Bush.

Both men failed miserably, in my opinion, but succeeded in making the deep state even more powerful. When Clinton was elected in 1992, the Soviet Union was no more and China wasn’t a threat. He had the opportunity at the Cold War’s end to demobilize the U.S. military and launch a disarmament process that could have reduced the world’s armies, air forces and navies...as well as possibly achieving the ultimate goal: the elimination of war.

Clinton also could have canceled new weapons programs and, as a result, started the process of dismantling the deep state and military-industrial complex. As important, he could have made good on the pledge made to former Russian Premiere Gorbachev by his predecessor, George Herbert Walker Bush, of not expanding—but rather disbanding—the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO).



George W. Bush (left) and William Jefferson Clinton: U.S. boomer presidents who shaped the 1990s. Perhaps their major accomplishment was building a more powerful deep state, not peace.

Why not? There was no military threat to America when Clinton started as president. His predecessor had put down Iraq's military invasion and attempted annexation of Kuwait, known as the "Gulf War," in 1991. The 1990s were off to a great start.

But Clinton turned out to be a neo-liberal interventionist and political opportunist. He and his deep state political friends set off to play empire and create a "new world order." As soon as Russia withdrew its armies from Europe and split into 15 nations, NATO positioned troops and military bases right along its borders. One of the outcomes of NATO's aggressive moves was the election of a new, pro-active and stronger Soviet leader, Premiere Vladimir Putin, in 1999.



President Bill Clinton's policies helped bring about a new, stronger Russia and the election of a young leader, Vladimir Putin (right), who would bring the Soviets back to power. (AP)

Clinton also was the boomer generation's "con man," an expert liar who in one breath assured Americans that the era of big government was over. At the same time, he unrolled an agenda that included dozens of new programs—and sky-high spending—that made LBJ's "Great Society" look cheap by comparison.

He sounded like a conservative when talking about the family, crime and morality. Yet he had extra-marital affairs and women problems that negatively affected his relationship with his wife, Hillary, and almost resulted in his impeachment after lying about an affair with a White House aide named Monica Lewinsky. His lies were so prolific they made Nixon's Watergate falsehoods look pale by comparison. I wondered if his motto was: "If enough people believe my assertions, then they're validated."

‘Dubya’, 9/11 And Iraq: The Boomers’ Vietnam

Perhaps the defining decade for the boomer generation started in 2000. After the attack on the World Trade Center on September 11, 2001, the newly-elected president, George W. Bush, took America to war in Afghanistan. Blame for the terrorist attack was placed on “al-Qaida” killers led by a bearded, middle-aged man dressed in ragged robes named Osama bin Laden.

Like so many other Americans, I believed—with some skepticism, however—what “Dubya” claimed about bin Laden, al-Qaida and the events that brought down the Trade Center’s twin towers. I knew the towers well, having spent many hours commuting by subway from New Jersey into Manhattan. A long, steep climb up nearly 200 steps took me from the subway station under the towers to the sidewalk for my walk to AT&T headquarters at 195 Broadway.



President “Dubya” blamed Iraq for the 9/11 attack on New York City’s World Trade Center. Many blame the deep state and believe the attack was designed to control American citizens. (NY Times)

Two years later, Dubya then invaded Iraq, blaming its leader, Saddam Hussein, for masterminding the 9/11 attack. His 2003 “shock-and-awe” campaign in Iraq, which involved a spectacular and deadly aerial and ground assault on Baghdad, the capital city, was a “Mission Accomplished,” he told us, while standing on an aircraft carrier. We had won, he and his neo-conservative minions bragged.

His lies were as bad as Clinton’s. It took about 20 years to stop the fighting and withdraw our troops from Iraq and Afghanistan. Perhaps 6,500 U.S. soldiers died and hundreds of thousands were injured. The citizen death tolls in Afghanistan and Iraq were staggering: more than one million. The result of these invasions and drawn-out, deadly wars: we left behind two ruined

nations. To our nation's great shame, the 2022 withdrawal of troops from Afghanistan under President Joe Biden was a disgraceful, uncoordinated retreat that left many innocent Americans behind, along with Afghans who had supported us, and \$billions in military hardware.

The Iraqi and Afghanistan people now hate us and have become pro-Iran, a nation we cast under "Dubya" as America's mortal enemy by branding it part of the "Axis of Evil." Was it our presidents, supported by the deep state, who through lies and misguided policies unleashed an Islamic sectarian conflict that would lead to mayhem and brutality throughout the Mideast? Did they and the deep state, along with the military-industrial complex, create an enemy called ISIS that today is growing and spreading terrorism across the globe?

Rubbing salt in the wound, government justifications for the wars were determined to be false. "Weapons of mass destruction"—chemical bombs claimed by Bush to be stockpiled by Iraq's Hussein—were never found. And no one today believes Afghanistan was behind the 9/11 attack. Looks to me like the Afghanistan-Iraq wars were multi-trillion-dollar mistakes forced upon us and the world by misguided liars we elected to high office...as well as unelected members of the deep state. Whatever the causes, the consequences of their actions will be with us for decades.

Is Everything Deep State Lies?

It took nearly a generation for public pressure to result in the first grand jury investigation of 9/11. As new evidence and hard facts emerged during that time, it became blatantly obvious to informed and thinking individuals that the U.S. government was involved, if not directly then tangentially, in both the attack and its cover-up.

For years, anyone who disputed the official government narrative—I among them—was branded a "conspiracy theorist" or "9/11 truther." But eyewitness testimony by pilots' organizations and hard evidence presented by architects and engineers who examined the destroyed World Trade Center buildings finally forced the U.S. Attorney for the Southern District of New York to convene a federal grand jury to investigate the attack. The U.S. attorney never would have convened the grand jury based on a "conspiracy theory."



Facts point to a missile, not a Boeing 757, hitting the Pentagon on 9/11. And there's evidence to suggest the World Trade Center was brought down by planted explosives, not commercial jet planes. (Getty Images)

Deep State War Architects: Iraq and Afghanistan

Who needs a president when you've got these deep state guys running things? After the 9/11 tragedy, they blamed Saudi al Qaida leader Osama bin Laden, who was hiding in Afghanistan, and went after him with bombs. Two years later, they blamed Iraq's leader, Saddam Hussein, for master-minding the attack and hiding chemical "weapons of mass destruction" (which they couldn't find) and waged war on him. The result: drawn out, deadly wars that lasted a generation, left behind two ruined nations bent on destroying the U.S., 6500 dead Americans and more than a million Iraqi and Afghan casualties. Was it worth it? Who was responsible?



Donald Rumsfeld, Secretary of Defense under President George W. Bush (2001-06)



Dick Cheney, U.S. Vice President under George W. Bush (2001-09)



Paul Wolfowitz, Deputy Secretary of Defense (2001-05)



Colin Powell, Secretary of State (2001-05)

But will the deep state pressure the U.S. attorney and grand jury to dismiss the evidence or modify and/or discredit the official account? I saw this happen during the Congressional investigation of President John Kennedy's assassination. Even when I was in my 20s, I didn't believe the story that Lee Harvey Oswald shot and killed President Kennedy. And I had strong suspicions the assassination was a plot perpetrated by the Joint Chiefs of Staff, CIA and Secret Service. Did the deep state believe that President Kennedy was "too soft on Communism" and wouldn't stand up to the Soviet Union? Thirteen years later, in 1976, Congress investigated the assassination again and, although it didn't identify the real killers, concluded that President Kennedy was the victim of a conspiracy and not a lone gunman.



In 1976, Congress investigated the assassination again and, although it didn't identify the real killers, concluded that President Kennedy was the victim of a conspiracy and not a lone gunman. (Newsweek)

In modern times, we've witnessed the CIA, FBI and Justice Department collude with former presidential candidate Hillary Clinton and her campaign to derail Donald Trump in his quest for the presidency. They portrayed him as a Russian stooge and then he was attacked by the liberal media when he became president in 2016. Was President Trump's predecessor, President Barack Obama, involved—behind the scenes—in these attacks, too? During his administration, the deep state flourished and grew more powerful under the leadership of his attorney general, Eric Holder.

During Obama and Holder's eight years in office, we saw the seizure by the Justice Department of telephone records belonging to journalists who were critical of the administration. Then we witnessed the Internal Revenue Service target conservative groups for political reasons by

denying their tax-exempt status. Scandals also followed involving Secret Service agents caught in sexual encounters in foreign hotels where the president was staying. They carelessly left their laptops and cellphones unprotected and jeopardized his safety.

Perhaps the most telling episode was when a brave and daring computer consultant and National Security Agency (NSA) employee, Edward Snowden, leaked highly classified information that revealed the government was capturing every keystroke of every U.S. citizen's computers and mobile devices. Making matters worse during the subsequent investigation, a high-ranking NSA official, James Clapper, lied under oath before Congress and denied this was happening. Despite his lies, a federal offense, he never was prosecuted or went to jail. Yet there it was...and it was all made possible by a secret court that went around the Constitution and did it without the approval of Congress. Snowden, branded a traitor by the U.S., was forced to take up residence in Russia and eventually was permitted to live there permanently. Who was the real traitor: Snowden or Clapper?



Edward Snowden was branded a traitor for releasing classified information that proved the deep state was spying on every U.S. citizen. Would we have known had it not been for him? (Roland Berger)

In an interview, Snowden talked about every president since JFK being “feared up” by the deep state to do their bidding. Was JFK shot in the head in public view to send a frightening message to presidents who would follow?

If the NSA knows everything we do on our computers and cellphones, why couldn't the CIA track every microchipped device in our homes? Some think it's possible. If you own a cellphone or drive a car, the CIA may be quite literally with you. Same applies to your new microwave oven, remote-controlled vacuum cleaner and dozens of other electronic devices in the home and office. Goodnight, Alexa.

These are among the many deep state spying activities the CIA doesn't want you to know about and they're accomplished without search warrants or authorization by federal law or the Constitution. Yet they're done every day and they get away with it.



There's no such thing as privacy in the home or office. If it has a microchip, it also might have the NSA and CIA. They may be watching and listening, especially if they don't like you. (Diary of Dennis)

The Deep Warfare State

War, War and more War...a "fact of life" for most of my life. Although I was too young to remember WW-II, many other wars reside deep in my memory including Korea, Vietnam and nearly 50 years of "proxy wars."

What's a proxy war, you ask? Put simply, it's a war instigated by the U.S. in which we do little actual fighting but play a major role in supporting, supplying and directing one side.

Our proxy wars, which don't involve Congressional approval but do require massive taxpayer funding, started after the Vietnam War ended with support of Afghanistan's fight against Russia in the late 1970s. From there, they included Serbia, Kosovo and Bosnia in the 1990s. As if our protracted wars with Iran and Afghanistan weren't enough, proxy wars expanded into other nations, as well, such as Syria, Libya, Yemen, Pakistan and Chechnya. It had only taken my lifetime to see the U.S. export these expensive, ill-defined and unwinnable wars all the way across sub-Saharan Africa to the Far East.

What were we doing? Did anyone know? Or was everyone brainwashed by the deep state to believe endless warring would create world peace? Was the deep state hell bent on global destabilization (destruction?) and pushing the world toward WW-III? In recent decades, I wondered why the FBI charged no one with crimes when President Obama and his Secretary of State, Hillary Clinton, borrowed non-existent legal authority to secretly use drones to kill Americans and others living in foreign lands?

Then there was the disgusting period when Presidents Bush and Obama allowed the CIA to torture people considered to be our enemies in other nations. No one was punished, we were told, because deep state lawyers cleverly argued that torture committed or permitted by our officials outside the U.S. is not subject to prosecution. Torture is torture in my book, no matter how you define or defend it. Should it ever be permitted?

Is Putin Really A Monster?

“Russia, Russia, Russia!”...something else I’ve heard all my life. The decades-long Cold War with Russia starting right after I was born and the horrible fear of being nuked and incinerated were constant fears for most Americans when I was a boy and young man.

I was taught that Russia was evil and its leaders were cruel war mongers who wanted to bury us. It took many years to self-correct this deep state propaganda and realize that Russian people were like us in many ways. They weren’t intrinsically bad people. But, like us, they had to deal and cope with good and bad governments led by very fallible leaders.



We had a good relationship with Russia’s Putin (left) when Donald Trump was U.S. president. Putin respected Trump. But all that changed for the worst when Joe Biden became president. (Getty)

Deep State War Architects

Ukraine

Who needs a president when you've got these deep state guys running things? Does it really all come down to the U.S. deep state wanting to destroy Russia? Are they willing to risk nuclear war to accomplish that goal? What is our involvement in the latest proxy war, Russia vs. Ukraine, all about? Can we believe the deep state and mainstream media when they tell us Russian Premiere Putin is a "monster" who wants to conquer Ukraine?



General Mark Milley, Chairman, U.S. Joint Chiefs of Staff



Susan Rice, Director, U.S. Domestic Policy Council and Presidential Advisor



Antony Blinken, U.S. Secretary of State



Lloyd Austin, U.S. Secretary of Defense

What I didn't like about Russia was Communism. My parents and teachers did a good job of making me a Capitalist and a believer in free enterprise, hard work and minimal government control. Unfortunately, as I was to learn, there were lots of Americans, especially in government, who didn't wholly subscribe to Capitalism and were aggressively working to impose Socialism on my country. It doesn't take a genius to see that every Socialist nation on the planet eventually failed...and that Socialism leads to Communism and death. Why were they doing this...didn't they know history?

It became obvious, too, that the struggle between the U.S. and Russia wasn't simply about ideology, Capitalism vs. Communism, which the deep state wanted me to believe. It was a power-play, pure and simple, between the U.S. and Russian deep states. The main goal of both was the same: world domination. And in time, it appeared that most, if not all, of the U.S. proxy wars were, at their root, designed to defeat Russia.

Does it really all come down to one thing: U.S. deep state officials want to destroy Russia? It appears they're willing to risk nuclear war to accomplish their goal. Take our involvement in the latest proxy war: Russia vs. Ukraine. The deep state, through the mainstream media, tells us Russian Premier Vladimir Putin is a "monster" who is bringing death and destruction to innocent people in his quest to conquer Ukraine. Is this the truth...or more propaganda?



Most Americans couldn't identify Ukraine's location on a map, yet they don't object to our government giving that nation \$75 billion in aid, military hardware and human resources to fight Russia. (iMaps)

Putin is no angel, but he's a smart strategist and, whether we like it or not, has legitimate security interests in Ukraine. What we're told is that the U.S. is arming Ukraine to fend off Putin's goal of reestablishing the Soviet Empire. Is this our real objective? Or is it, as with other proxy wars, to cripple and weaken Russia the same way we did during Russia's long war in Afghanistan during the 1980s? I wonder if the American people remember that drawn-out debacle (which

“Rambo” fought so bravely), understand what is going on in Ukraine or can even identify Ukraine’s location on a map?

But putting that aside, history is not on our side when it comes to Ukraine. U.S. Secretary of State James Baker assured Russian Premiere Mikhail Gorbachev, as did other Western leaders in 1991, that NATO would not expand eastward across the Russian border into Ukraine and other Soviet states. Why did he and NATO lie when they did the things they said they wouldn’t? And why has NATO been conducting military exercises in nations bordering Russia for two decades? Is it surprising that Putin considers the U.S. and NATO’s involvement in Ukraine a direct military threat?

During the past year or so, President Biden has armed Ukraine with more than \$75 billion in weapons that Ukrainians are using not only against Russians but their own countrymen who have strong ties to Russia. Other proposals being pushed through the U.S. Senate boost military support by another \$450 million. On top of that, the U.S. is providing millions of dollars each month to keep the Ukraine government operating. Weapons provided by the Pentagon include Black Hawk helicopters, Javelin anti-tank missiles, Stinger anti-aircraft munitions and anti-armor munitions. Why isn’t anyone reporting how much we’re spending on highly-paid and well-trained U.S. mercenaries fighting alongside Ukrainian soldiers? Does anyone care?



Why are we funding a war that few Americans understand when inflation is contributing to higher prices on most everything and ruining our economy? Are we heading toward a nuclear war with Russia? (Vox)

We should care for several reasons. First, it’s madness that could spark a nuclear war with Russia. Second, the U.S. is in dire economic straits. Our national deficit stands at almost \$31 trillion (each American owes about \$93,000). Crime rates have skyrocketed in cities across the nation that defunded their police forces. Our southern border is wide open and more than five million illegal migrants have entered during the past several years. Local communities simply

don't have the resources to absorb this burden. In addition to the illegals, Mexican cartels have flooded the nation with fentanyl and other drugs that have killed thousands of young Americans. The list of social problems is very long. Perhaps the money we throw at Ukraine could be used for better purposes...right here?

What Is Making The Deep State So Powerful?

It's obvious to me, and I hope many others, that the radical political left—not to be confused with the moderate Democratic Party left—is the “power” behind the deep state and the oppressive government policies and warfare mentality that are destroying our nation and way of life.



Ask yourself, why did we not see an organized police presence and riot response to leftists who looted and burned down our cities during the summer of 2020? Why were police ordered to stand down by state and city officials? Why did leftist riots continue for days? And why were those arrested usually released without charges?

Ask yourself, too, why those who stand on principle and criticize leftist rioters are “canceled” by the mainstream media, Hollywood, Big Tech (Google, Facebook, etc.) and even multi-national corporations? Shouldn't they all care what “average Americans,” who are the majority of their loyal customers, think? Or have they been coerced into not caring?

Ask yourself, finally, why the radical leftists have taken over the Democratic Party? Why do Socialists who pretend to be Capitalists, such as “AOC” and Ilhan Omar, lead the Democratic Party and dictate its platform? Don't think they do? Then why do President Biden and most Democratic leaders blabber constantly about “white supremacy,” “social justice” and “racists”? “We The People” are much better than that.

Has the radical Democratic Party turned into a vehicle for Socialist and Communist subversion? Why don't moderate Democrats who disagree with what's happening to their party speak out? Or are they afraid and keep their mouths shut to avoid being called "misogynists," "bigots" or "racists"?

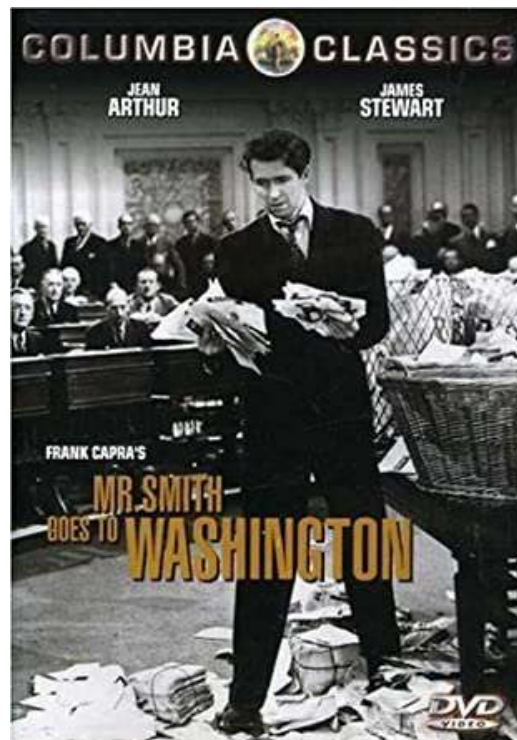
Whatever their excuse, their silence—as well as the silence of many Republicans—has given leftist radical activists in their party free reign to create national chaos, disunity and destruction.

Is The Deep State Out Of Control?

I was taught in grade school civics lessons to "love and respect" my government. "We The People" meant we all had the same Constitutional rights and were represented by "honest, good and decent" men and women in Washington, D.C. Jimmy Stewart in the movie "Mister Smith Goes To Washington" symbolized that image.

In time, of course, the image was tarnished as I realized the government was intrinsically destructive. I learned, too, that the Constitution was treated as an arbitrary piece of paper that could be interpreted and manipulated by political parties that got their power from the deep state.

Deep state power manifested itself in many destructive ways as I matured. The three major assassinations during my young adulthood—John Kennedy, Martin Luther King and Robert Kennedy—transformed me into a conspiracy theorist who didn't trust government. Feeble justifications for the Vietnam War, all the wars that followed and 9/11 added to my distrust. Today, I see many poisonous and evil events that only strengthen my opinions.



I was taught that "We The People" were represented by good, decent and honest men and women in Washington, D.C. Jimmy Stewart was the role model I saw in the movie. Where are you, Jimmy?

There are so many recent examples including the 2020 riots in major cities across the nation that involved various crimes ranging from unlawful assembly to the destruction of government property. Public hearings revealed that former FBI agents had gone undercover and pretended to be part of the rioting mobs. They claimed they were blending in with people being monitored. But it turned out many were committing the same crimes as the people they “monitored.” Why wasn’t anyone among them prosecuted?

Why were so many Black Lives Matter and Antifa members not arrested or, after they were put in jail, released immediately? Was the FBI doing the same thing during the January 6 (2020) march on the Capitol by President Donald Trump supporters? Did FBI agents incite the crowd? If they did, why haven’t they been identified and arrested?

Could we have avoided the expensive and long-lasting “January 6 Insurrection” hearings that haven’t proven anything but have divided the nation? I think so.



Did deep state FBI “actors” break laws and incite President Donald Trump supporters during peaceful protests at the U.S. Capitol in Washington, D.C. on January 6, 2020? (John Minchillo/AP)

Today, public trust in President Joe Biden is less than 30 percent...one of the lowest numbers I can remember since the days of President Jimmy Carter. I question whether Biden, at age 79, is mentally competent or fit to be president. Who is telling him what to do and making his decisions?

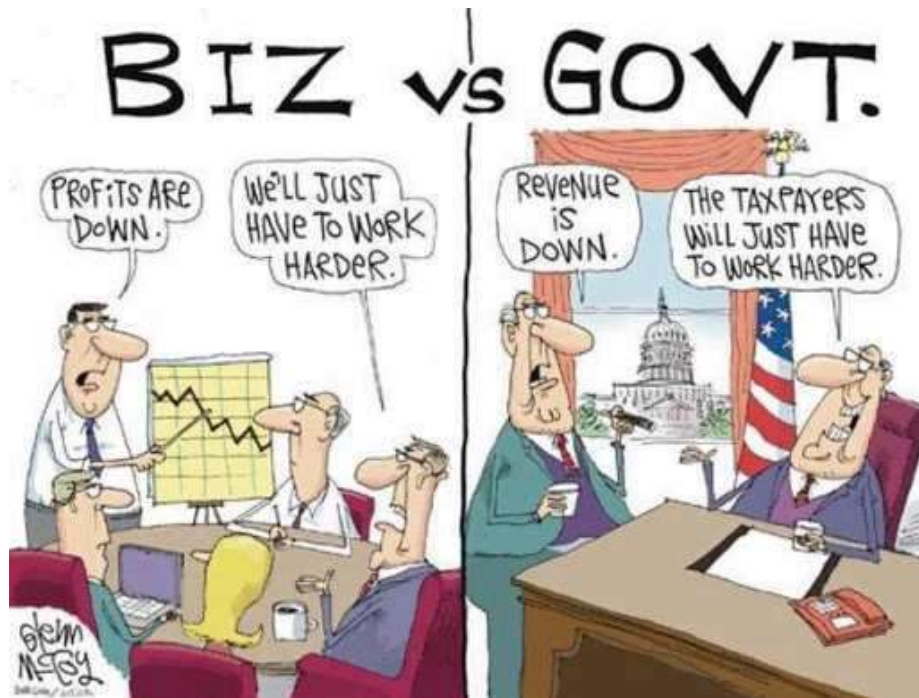
Whoever it is, they’re not very good at it and know little about history, war, environment and the economy, among other subjects. We had a thriving economy with little inflation two years ago when President Trump was in office, secure borders, crime rates were low, product supply chains

were working, energy prices were half what they are now, and citizens were much happier with their lives and country.

But everything changed and turned sour when Biden was elected. So what's going on? Why are we seeing the destruction of our nation...and, for that matter, other nations around the globe?

Every American should be asking government representatives hard questions, such as...

- Why does our government continue to grow exponentially?
- Why do our taxes keep increasing?
- Why are there so many regulations?
- Why are there so many proxy wars?
- Why does spending constantly increase and deficits continue to rise?
- Why is poverty rampant and why are more people dependent on government?
- Why do we continue to bail out banks and corporate elites?
- Why is the United States broke?



There are no easy answers. It only gets tougher from here, as I'll explain in the next chapter. In it, I ask another critical question: **What if...global forces control the deep state?**

Chapter 5

What if...

Global Forces Control The Deep State?

“Contrary to what we, the people, have been told, we are the power; we have supreme authority because we are the masses and true power always resides with the masses, never with the global elite...as long as the masses realize that, of course.”
James Morcan

WORLD ECONOMIC FORUM



**THE UNELECTED OLIGARCHS OF EARTH
JUST KEEP DOING AS YOU'RE TOLD WITHOUT QUESTION**

“What to do with all these useless people?”

That was the poignant—and horrifying—question asked by a professor at the Hebrew University of Jerusalem, Yuval Noah Harari, who authored a bestseller titled “Sapiens: A Brief History of Humankind.”

He wasn’t being facetious, either. In fact, he was deadly serious. As a very influential member of the World Economic Forum (WEF), Harari thinks the world must be managed by a handful of globalists who rule everyone starting the day they are born. He also believes the world is overpopulated and he intends to do something about it.

Is he insane? If he is, he’s no less crazy than his boss, WEF Executive Chairman Klaus Schwab, an octogenarian who was mentored by Henry Kissinger as a young man and today resembles Ernst Stavro Blofeld, the James Bond movie villain who had criminal aspirations to dominate the planet. Except Schwab, unlike Blofeld, isn’t fictional and he has a lot more power.



Resembling the fictional James Bond villain Ernst Stavro Blofeld, WEF Executive Chairman Klaus Schwab and his band of very powerful kleptocrats are determined to control the planet and reduce the population.



How Klaus Schwab might look if he played the role of “Blofeld” in a James Bond movie.

Schwab and Harari, along with more than 2,500 of the wealthiest and most influential world leaders, meet each May to discuss this and other weighty issues in the little Swiss town of Davos. On the surface, the WEF looks like a benevolent organization established to save the world from itself. Its members devote their time to weighty issues ranging from climate change and gender equality to global supply chains and stakeholder capitalism.

Their web site claims, in lofty tones, that their “aim is to engage the foremost political, business, cultural and other leaders of society to shape global, regional and industry agendas.” But in reality, the non-profit—made up of unelected officials who are not accountable to you—wants to completely transform the world’s social, economic and political structure. Its main targets for change: capitalism, the free market and democracy. That’s not just the United States and Europe, but the entire planet.

Perhaps not so ironically, the WEF also wants you—and especially outspoken critics such as yours truly—gone! Although hidden from public view, “depopulation” is on the minds and in the plans of many of its most influential members. For them, the world is grossly overpopulated. Too many people on the planet equates in their minds to climate change (their fudge term for “global warming”), air and water pollution, depletion of the planet’s natural resources, animal extinctions and a myriad of other problems. Who knows, perhaps they’re correct. But is the “science” they use to formulate their assumptions wrong? I think it is terribly flawed and based on self-aggrandizing schemes designed mostly to make them richer and more powerful.



Set between towering mountains, the beautiful town of Davos, Switzerland hosts the late-May World Economic Forum. Thousands of world leaders meet there yearly to determine our fate. (CNBC)

Get Ready for the ‘Great Reset’

Democracy fails, according to the WEF crowd, because it relies on the common person not knowing what’s best for him or her.

“Humans are good for nothing and elites need to surveil them digitally,” said Harari at the 2018 WEF Forum. That’s right, he sees a bio-tech/info-tech future where every human is hacked,

tracked and controlled digitally by computer. He went on to say that “someday, algorithms will know humans better than they know themselves.”

It’s easy to see why President Donald Trump and the “America First” agenda were a threat to Harari, Schwab and the WEF. Calling their plan “The Great Reset,” they claim they want to make civilization “a more inclusive, resilient and sustainable world going forward.” In reality, their world is devoid of personal freedom and nation states. They see the world as one nation in which you don’t own private property or have personal possessions such as cars, boats and airplanes.

Under “The Great Reset,” they also want to take away your free speech and religion. In their place, they plan to install their “religions” of universal vaccinations and green energy “solutions.” Their cashless society will be supported by digital and computer-based monetary systems managed by elite bankers. They want to mess with our bodies, too, by using implanted microchips to track and control us. “Designer babies” are on the drawing boards, as well.

Does “The Great Reset” remind you of what you learned about Adolph Hitler and his “Third Reich,” a Nazi Germany regime in the 1930s-40s that wanted to take over the world and rule it with biologically superior humans? It took WW-II and many millions of lives to rid the planet of that madman and his crazy “reset.”

“We have the means to impose the state of the world,” said Schwab at the 2022 WEF Forum. Did he say “impose”? Yes, and he used that word on purpose. “The future is being built by us,” he continued, and he pushed members to accelerate the growth of “stakeholder capitalism,” which is nothing more than a return to feudalism and the eventual takeover by Communism, when they returned to their government and corporate positions.

Schwab’s “Great Reset” vision is for WEF elites to eventually own everything. You will own only what they allow you to have. He, and they, will use any and all means to achieve their objectives.



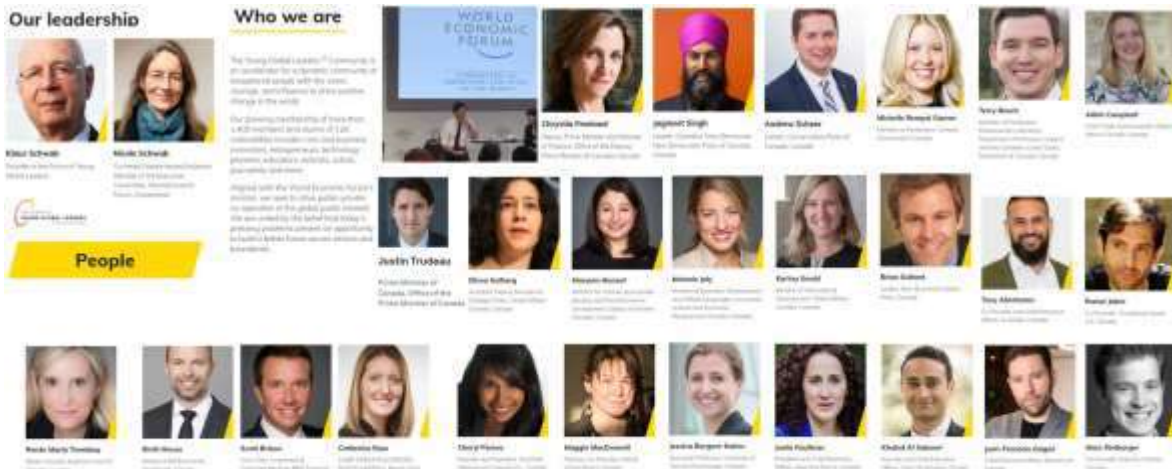
Is the World Economic Forum, which meets in Davos, Switzerland every year, a front organization for the world’s most powerful criminals? Their goal is to change the world...and rule everyone. (Time)

How the WEF Plans To Take Over

Every loyal WEF member has sworn his or her allegiance to Schwab and the WEF. In other words, they've abandoned their commitment to the United States and other home nations. You might be surprised who they are.



Thousands of liberals (above, from Canada) and conservatives (below) in political, corporate and other high positions make up the World Economic Forum's (WEF) membership. To be a member, they pledge their allegiance to the WEF. Are they traitors to their own nations? (Twitter)



Their plan to take over the U.S. is simple in theory. That's because they've already co-opted the Democratic Party (and many members of the Republican Party). The relationship between the WEF's agenda and U.S. political left (Democrats) has grown very close over the decades. The WEF wants to dismantle traditional western structure, as do our Democrats. They're both trying to dictate economic growth through a green agenda and dire climate change predictions such as rising ocean waters, melting ice caps and deteriorating air quality, to name a few.

The WEF and Democrats are also pushing solutions that resemble a Socialist approach to the economy and private property, and argue in favor of a "universal income" in a world where you will be happy owning nothing. Of course, what the global WEF elites and Democrat leaders don't tell the population is that they will keep their incomes and wealth while making everyone else "equal" in poverty.

Far-left U.S. Democrats have become the WEF's "social force," especially among citizens who have been taught by society to feel oppressed. Pandemic lockdowns and social justice issues—from confiscating guns and defunding the police to racially-motivated urban riots and gay pride demonstrations—were really smokescreens to divide and conquer America as well as hide the WEF agenda. Were they all designed by the WEF to give our government reasons to crack down and lock down? Did they want us divided, powerless and silent? Were they training us to be compliant and servile and not challenge their power or expose their lies? Sure looked that way to me.



Far-left Democratic Party-inspired demonstrations across the nation have divided the nation and served as a smokescreen to hide the World Economic Forum's agenda. (WBUR)

President Biden’s agenda and his commitment to building a stronger relationship with the WEF were apparent from the start when many of his Cabinet members and Democrat Senators traveled to Davos in 2020, ‘21 and ‘22. In 2022, the group was led by Scott C. Miller, U.S. ambassador to Switzerland, and included a variety of characters:

- Secretary of Commerce Secretary Gina Raimondo
- Special Presidential Envoy for Climate John Kerry
- Chair of the Board of Directors of the U.S. Export-Import Bank Reta Jo Lewis
 - Senator Patrick Leahy
 - Senator Chris Coons
 - Senator Deb Fischer
 - Senator John Hickenlooper
 - Senator Bob Menendez
 - Senator Pat Toomey
 - Senator Sheldon Whitehouse
 - Senator Roger Wicker
 - Representative Gregory W. Meeks
 - Representative Madeleine Dean
 - Representative Ted Deutch
 - Representative Darrell Issa
 - Representative William Keating
 - Representative Ted Lieu
 - Representative Michael M. McCaul
 - Representative Dan Meuser
 - Representative Seth Moulton
 - Representative Joe Neguse
 - Representative Dean Phillips
 - Representative Ann Wagner



Democrat John Kerry, U.S. Special Presidential Envoy on Climate, is a very active WEF member and supporter of “The Great Reset.” Who does Kerry really work for, the U.S. or WEF? (The Hill)

Included among WEF members are 40 heads of state as well as the richest oligarchs and corporate executives in the world. The WEF states that its members “are accountable to all parts of society...blending and balancing the best of many kinds of organizations, from public and private sectors, international organizations and academic institutions.”

Is that true? In reality, the WEF’s year-round membership is composed exclusively of about 1,000 of the world’s largest multinational corporations, each making on average more than \$5 billion annually. Some corporate members have long histories of social and environmental abuses. Studies indicate that 83 percent of WEF members are men and 75 percent are from the U.S. and Europe. Only six of its 24 board members are women. Not a very diverse or inclusive group.

Are WEF members truly concerned global actors who are distressed by inequality and committed to building progressive globalization? Or are they really only interested in advancing global agendas that serve their own economic interests?



Who really controls Canada, WEF Executive Chairman Klaus Schwab (left) or Canadian Prime Minister Justin Trudeau (TFI Global)? British King Charles and Schwab are close buddies, too (Reuters)



Global Deep State “Celebrities”

Are World Economic Forum members truly distressed by inequality and committed to building progressive globalization? Or are they really only interested in advancing global agendas that serve their own economic interests?



Lawrence D. Fink, chairman and CEO, BlackRock and WEF Board of Trustees (Business Roundtable)



Al Gore, former U.S. Vice President and WEF Board of Trustees (DreamsTime)



Christine LaGarde, president, European Central Bank and WEF Board of Trustees (DreamsTime)



Bill Gates, chair, Gates Foundation and WEF Member (DreamsTime)

What Are They Up To?

I first read about the “Great Reset” in a quote made by Christine LaGarde, then head of the International Monetary Fund, at the IMF forum in 2014. As a reaction to the economic collapse that started in 2008, she claimed the world needed a dramatic shift away from the current economic, social and political structures. Her recommendation: a globally centralized and integrated system or “New World Order” that she labeled “The Great Reset.”

The 2008 financial crash, which collapsed international credit, caused immense uncertainty in global markets for years. Central banks dumped tens of trillions of dollars in stimulus into the financial system to keep it on life support. However, rather than save the world economy, these actions resulted in currency devaluations and massive inflation.

Questions need to be asked about the 2008 economic “crash.” Was it planned in advance by our Federal Reserve, which is a key WEF “player” (as well as the most important member of the International Monetary Fund and Bank of International Settlements) and has been co-opted to do its biddings? Was it “Stage 1” of “The Great Reset” agenda? The “Fed” and its member banks were “too big to fail,” if you recall, and received massive taxpayer bailouts. The banks also made fortunes shorting (selling) stock market indexes as they fell to new lows. Why doesn’t anyone ask how they knew the most profitable way to play the collapse?

Around the same time LaGarde introduced the “Reset” concept, Schwab unveiled his “Fourth Industrial Revolution,” a grandiose scheme in which the world turns to Artificial Intelligence (AI) to manage and govern. Demonstrating great imagination, he explained to Forum members that AI would dictate laws and courts would be run by robots. Think “Judge Judy” with a real “brain” that knows every law and decision in the books and can be programmed by her masters to deliver their version of “fairness.”



The WEF’s “Great Reset” involves self-inflicted “economic deconstruction” during which all of us will make great “sacrifices” for the new world order. They can take their engineered chaos and shove it!

Before that happens, however, he admitted that there had to be a period of “economic deconstruction” during which governments—and people, of course—had to ditch “old ways”—in other words, democracy and our way of life—and make big sacrifices to the new, planned order that the WEF would create out of engineered chaos. Think they can’t do it? Keep in mind that WEF members are close partners with national leaders, bankers and corporate executives. In a lot of cases, they are one in the same. Why would anyone want to live through their AI-created “chaos”? That’s a “sacrifice I hope no one has to face.

When something is “reset,” it usually means taking it back to “zero.” In other words, the WEF wants a blank slate on which they can rewrite everything...our laws, culture, economy/trade/business and even history. In return, they want to substitute their “Stakeholder Capitalism” concept, or “sharing economy,” as some call it. “Sub-Communism” is what it should be called because it’s not even as good as “Communism.”

Think of it as a “commune” based society where you live in drab, high-rise buildings that offer rented living quarters made up of shared bathrooms and kitchens, but little privacy. Forget about owning a car, unless you share or borrow one. You’ll do just fine taking mass transit. And don’t even consider owning computers or phones. You might even have to borrow your cooking utensils. Don’t forget, their goal is that you will own nothing.



The WEF’s “Great Reset” would make robots our court judges and base laws on Artificial Intelligence, factors actor Will Smith had to deal with in the movie “I, Robot.”

Are The U.N. and NATO Their Tools?

Have you read the United Nations’ “2030 Agenda”?

If not, you really should. The UN has been working on it for 20 years and it includes 17 goals and 169 “targets.” The latter are really components of what they call the “Command Economy,” a system in which the central government makes all the economic decisions, owns the land and controls the means of production.

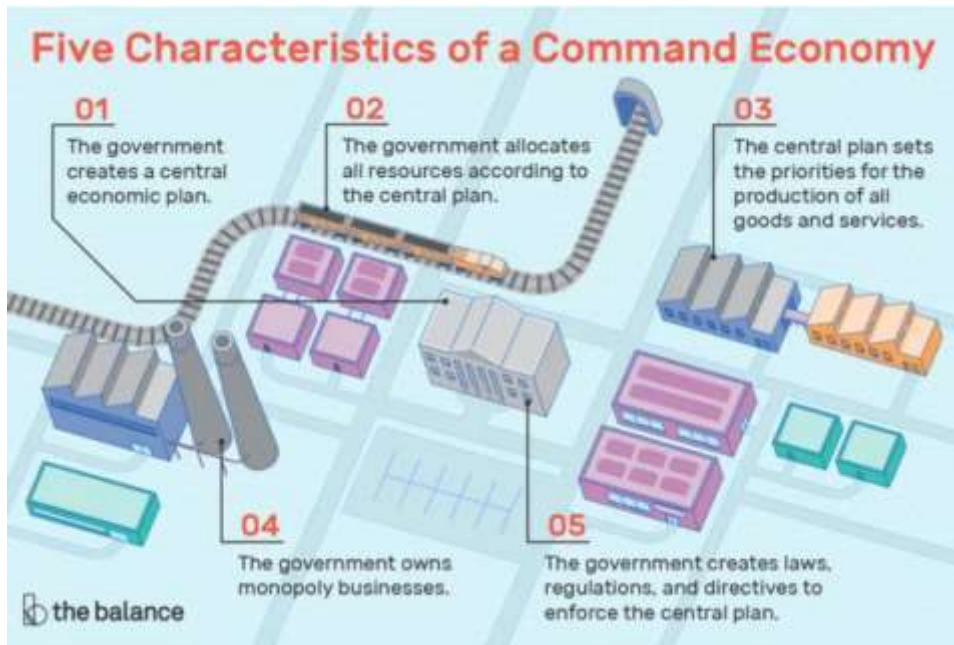
Sounds to me like something the WEF would like to do. After all, if you control the food supply you control everything.

Was the UN originally set up to develop and implement such plans? I was just a little boy when it got its start after WW-II in 1945. Its purpose then was to end wars and maintain world peace. Over time, however, it has grown into a giant organization—193 nations are members—with tentacles covering the world. The UN has partnerships and strategic agreements today not only with members but with hundreds of non-government organizations such as global charities (Gates Foundation), World Bank and World Economic Forum. Powerful offspring entities include UNESCO and the World Health Organization.



These agreements, which mirror WEF proposals, include dictates involving the world economy, poverty, migration, health, monetary systems, environmental controls, digital identification systems, agricultural controls, worldwide living wages and dozens of others. Like the WEF, the UN’s utopian vision calls for a global governing power that will guarantee universal healthcare and reproductive care, rule out all poverty and discrimination, and reverse climate change.

Signed treaties include agreements that member nations will not go against the UN “2030 Agenda.” The United States signed such an agreement. Does this mean we’ve turned over our national sovereignty to the UN? Did you vote for this? Would the Founding Fathers have approved? Does the U.S. Constitution allow our nation to give up its independence and become part of a global “nation”?



The U.S. signed a UN agreement, the “2030 Agenda,” that would have us adopt a “Command Economy.” It hands over everything we do to a global power. Is this what the Founding Fathers wanted?

Would it surprise you to know that NATO, the North American Treaty Organization, also has a “big plan” for 2030?

Called “NATO 2030: Unified for a New Era,” NATO is preparing for a prolonged global conflict with its rivals, Russia and China. I was in kindergarten when NATO was established in 1949. Its goal then was to stop Russia’s expansion into Central and Eastern Europe, and it played a role in maintaining peace during the relatively tranquil 1950s and the “Cold War.”

Since then, however, it has become a war machine in Europe and the Middle East, as well as Asia, Africa and Latin America. Once the “Cold War” ended, NATO expanded and violated agreements with Russia by bringing 14 European nations along Russia’s western border into the alliance. Is it any wonder Russia doesn’t trust NATO or the U.S.? Along the way, it also supported the U.S. in proxy wars with Bosnia, Serbia and Kosovo. On top of that, NATO-sponsored wars in Afghanistan, Iraq, Syria and Libya resulted in more than one million deaths, as well as 38 million people forced to leave their countries.

What a sick record. But what do you expect from an organization dedicated to war, not peace. The only winner in NATO’s sordid history is the weapons industry that rakes in billions in profits. Thanks to NATO, Russia and China are now close allies with incredible natural resources and enormous manufacturing and technological capabilities. Instead of seeking common ground—and possible peace—with these behemoths, NATO defined them this way: “The deepening strategic partnership between Russia and China has resulted in mutually reinforcing attempts to undercut the rules-based international order that run counter to our values and interests.”

A “rules-based international order” is what the WEF is pushing, too. The first “rule” is “do it my way or else.” Is that how NATO has approached the conflict in Ukraine? It appears that NATO is using that war to build its presence in Central and Eastern Europe. Part of that effort involves the U.S. building a permanent—and expensive—military base in Poland. Another part is NATO expanding its forces from 40,000 soldiers to 300,000. The final part is the U.S. paying hundreds of billions for weapons that pour into the region.



The U.S. has always paid the most to support NATO. Is NATO really defending us? Or has it become an enormously expensive military machine dedicated to war, profit and human destruction?

Why Is the WEF Obsessed With Artificial Intelligence?

Computers and the people who program them have come a long way since my graduate college days in the 1960s.

Twice a week, I would drive to a university computer lab at two a.m.—the only time when the lab had “free computer time” for me—and feed a six-inch stack of paper cards into an enormous mechanical marvel that took up an entire room. After several minutes, out came the results of my simple program on long sheets of paper. I usually botched the final result, however. All it took was one card bearing the wrong instructions. This meant finding the faulty card, correcting the mistake and starting over again. It was frustrating and time consuming. I didn’t see myself in a computer career...and I sure didn’t think computers would be around very long.



Computers were enormous, slow, inefficient and had to be fed hundreds of paper “cards” to make anything happen. One card out of order and nothing worked. I didn’t think there was a future in this field. (IBM)

Was I wrong. The computer industry exploded in the 1970s with the introduction of chip technologies, software applications and ever-faster, feature-rich desk tops, laptops and other devices. The Internet came along, too, and connected us through our computers and phones to a worldwide web of unlimited information and possibilities. Good thing I was employed by Bell Labs and AT&T, jobs that allowed me to be part of the early days of the “Information Age.”

Today, we’ve reached the stage where computer-controlled—and some say, sentient—robots can share and combine knowledge using the Internet. What does this portend, especially as the “Internet of Things” connects millions of robots with ordinary devices ranging from cameras and Smart Phones to video games and laptop computers?

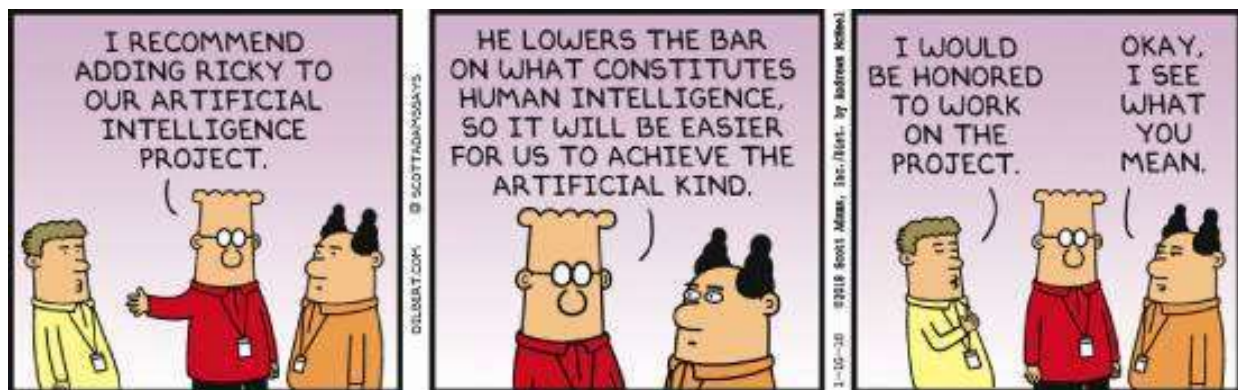
Something called “Cloud Robotics” allows robots, through newly-developed artificial intelligence (AI), to not only work on specific tasks individually, but to pass on solutions

between each other. In other words, robots can use the “cloud,” or data network, to share data, analyze it and teach each other new skills and capabilities.

The implications are profound. In the wrong hands, robots could share and learn anti-social, destructive and war-like behaviors. Will robots then make humans obsolete...or destroy the human race?

But who needs robots when you’ve got artificial intelligence algorithms that are so sophisticated that someday—according to the WEF and UN—they’ll govern entire societies. Ready for a world that’s micro-managed by an algorithm—which is nothing more than a mathematical formula—that sees you as either a “resource” or a “threat,” knows everything about you and controls your daily life?

Both the WEF and the UN dedicate a lot of meetings, discussions and money to establishing AI “ethics rules,” and claim only they are qualified to determine and control future AI technologies and their implementation. What gives them this right? Did you vote for it? Guess when the WEF and UN globalists have decided AI governance will take effect? Once again, 2030 is their target date.



The AI propaganda is loaded with all sorts of positive narratives. You’ll like the “transhumanist” health benefits, they say, including computer implants in your body or brain as well as “nanobots” in your blood to change your cells. Will this make me less human and more like a machine, I wonder?

Their AI “Internet of Things” uses algorithms that will monitor every facet of our lives, including your appliances, car, computer and cell phones. Every city stop light and surveillance camera will be monitored, too, and our cities will be linked by a giant “spider’s web” in a global AI database. AI databases will govern climate change and carbons restrictions, too, as well as monitor every watt of electricity you use. It wouldn’t be a stretch to say that every second of your life will be watched and analyzed. Feeling paranoid? This is the “Big Brother” that George Orwell predicted in his book, “1984.”

AI will also be used, according to the WEF and UN, to monitor crime, judge human behavior and even decide punishments based on “scientific models.” But wait a second, is the most logical decision—the one made by a computer algorithm—the most appropriate one? And who created the algorithm...and were his or her moral and political biases part of the program? It seems pretty obvious to me that the globalists will make those decisions.

ESG: An Odd Mix of Communism and Socialism

Another globalist initiative pushed by the WEF and UN, which they refer to as “Stakeholder Capitalism,” is the Environmental, Social and Corporate Governance (ESG) movement.

Boil it down and ESG is just another term for Communism and Socialism. Put simply, it’s a way to dictate the political behavior of the world’s corporations and businesses. Know how they use ESG to gain control? These guys are very clever.

It’s all about loans made by “too big to fail” banks—which are subservient to the WEF—to corporations and companies that meet their “guidelines.” It’s blackmail, actually, because the “guidelines” force businesses to follow woke virtues such as climate change restrictions and social justice.

As long as the companies that receive the loans propagandize their employees and customers with woke WEF/UN messages, the easy money keeps flowing. Pushing critical race theory wins more cash, as does promoting trans-genders, carbon controls and climate change narratives. Play ball and you get the prize; ignore their agenda and you lose.



Under ESG, companies such as Facebook get easy money loans from WEF member banks as long as they push propaganda to employees and customers. Thanks to AI, they know more about you than you think.

The WEF and UN want a cashless society, too, and in its place install a global credit system based on digital currency controlled by central banks and designed to control you and your (their) money.

Think about what this means for you and your family. Having no cash will mean every purchase you want to make will have to be approved by the WEF and—the onerous part—will be awarded based on your “social credit score.” Your “score” is determined by your social “behavior.” In other words, were you a good little woke person who cow-towed to their climate change and social justice strictures? A low score means little money; big score, lots of money.

SOMETHING TO THINK ABOUT!

- A cashless society means **no cash. Zero.**
- If doesn't mean mostly cashless and you can still use a 'wee bit of cash here and there'.
- Cashless means fully digital, fully traceable, fully controlled.
- I think those who support a cashless society aren't fully aware of what they're asking for.

A CASHLESS SOCIETY MEANS:

- No more tuck-away cash for those preparing to leave domestic violence.
- No more purchases off marketplace unless you want to risk bank transfer fraud.
- No more garage sales.
- No more cash donations to hungry homeless you pass.
- No more cash slipped into the hands of a child from their grandparent.
- No more money in birthday cards.
- No more piggy banks or tooth fairy for your child.
- No more selling bits and pieces from your home that you no longer want/need for a bit of cash in return.
- Less choices of where you purchase based on affordability.

WHAT A CASHLESS SOCIETY DOES GUARANTEE:

- Banks have full control of every single cent you own.
- Every transaction you make is recorded.
- All your movements and actions are traceable.

Another idea pushed by the WEF and UN is a cashless society based on digital currency. Everything you purchase will be based on your “social credit score.” You better cow-tow to their social justice rules. (ABC)

Follow The Money!

If the WEF is a non-profit, who or what makes it so powerful...a global juggernaut with tentacles covering and controlling the planet?

The answer, of course, is very wealthy, influential corporate members. At the top of the heap, and perhaps the most powerful corporation in the world, is a little-known but highly-influential company you've probably never heard of called BlackRock.

The world's largest "asset manager," a term loosely applied to most investment firms, Manhattan-based BlackRock is an unregulated company that exercises more financial and political power than our Federal Reserve and practically every government on the planet. To put it in perspective, this company invests more than \$10 trillion in client funds worldwide, a sum twice the size of Germany's gross domestic product.



The world's largest asset manager, BlackRock, is based in Manhattan and invests more than \$10 trillion in client funds worldwide. No wonder it controls our Federal Reserve, the largest banks and the WEF.

BlackRock's money-power comes from its "Aladdin" risk-management system, a software program that uses AI to monitor more than \$18 trillion in assets for more than 200 financial firms including the Federal Reserve and Europe's central banks. Not surprisingly, BlackRock is the major source of funding for the WEF's "Great Reset" initiative. Ask this question: if BlackRock manages our Federal Reserve's assets, what control does it have over the U.S. Government's policy decisions and our economy?

Several former BlackRock employees were appointed by President Biden to top economic positions. Brian Deese is the director of the National Economic Council, the president's main adviser for economic policy. Adewaile Adeyemo is deputy treasury secretary under Federal Reserve Secretary Janet Yellen. And Michael Pyle is senior economic adviser to Vice President Kamala Harris.

At the top of BlackRock is its founder and CEO Larry Fink, a 71-year-old multi-billionaire who started the company in 1988. Quiet, low-key and unknown to most Americans, the man has used his company to buy enormous global influence and power. Former central bankers and national leaders serve on his board of directors. Federal Reserve Chairman Jerome Powell named BlackRock, on a no-bid basis, to manage the Fed's corporate bond purchase programs. No one

raised an eyebrow when it was learned BlackRock's own bonds were invested in these programs. Why doesn't anyone see a conflict of interest?

Larger questions have emerged, as well. Why did the Federal Reserve hire BlackRock to manage its commercial mortgage-backed securities program, as well as its \$750 billion corporate bonds and electronic funds in no-bid contracts? BlackRock made \$75 billion in taxpayers' money on that deal. Does anyone care that BlackRock manages Fed Director Powell's \$25 million private investment portfolio?

Putting that aside, Fink joined the WEF's Board of Directors in 2019 and is a good friend of Klaus Schwab. Fink's role has been to use ESG to steer trillions in funding to hand-picked woke member companies. In other words, he is helping Schwab create an investment infrastructure that picks winners and losers based on ESG requirements. No money if you don't have high marks for hiring diverse employees, eliminating your carbon footprint or "greening-up" your energy sources.



Relatively unknown, BlackRock CEO and multi-billionaire Larry Fink serves on the WEF Board of Directors. His company leverages \$trillions in ESG "investing" to make corporations woke. (CNBC)

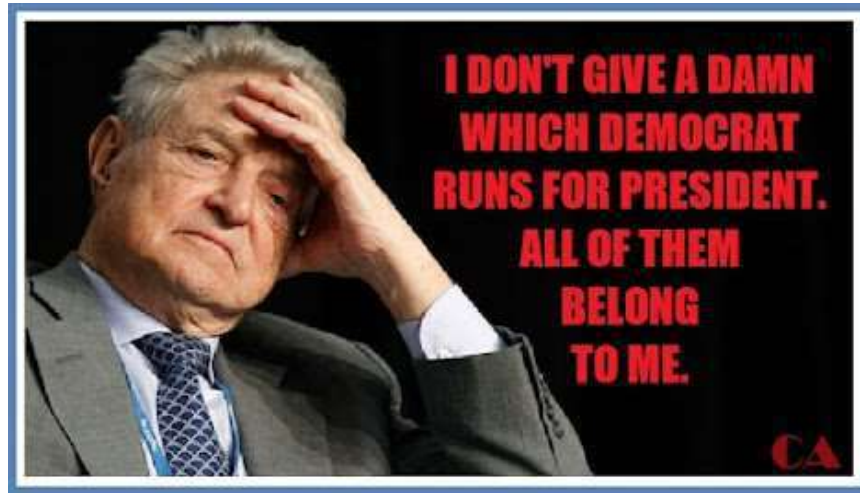
Other Billionaires Are Involved, Too

The Global Deep State, whether it calls itself the WEF, UN, NATO or any number of other powerful entities, represents the upper-classes and super-wealthy. They control global financial institutions and Wall Street, "intelligence" community, corporate media, Internet, military, politicians and other power-bases.

Do they really care for the rest of the world? Their operations are secret but they also control very public and visible organizations such as the World Bank, U.S. Agency for International

Development, World Health Organization and many others. Their influence and wealth are based on war and economic exploitation. Other classes of people—the poor and middle-classes—only mean something to them if they serve their interests.

An example of the WEF power-elite “ruling class” is billionaire George Soros, a global hedge fund tycoon who wages class and race warfare in the U.S. and other nations to dominate and control. His non-profit and well-funded groups stir up religious, racial and ethnic tensions in the U.S. and other nations. His “specialty” is setting up false-flag operations that provoke rioting, such as those we’ve seen conducted by the Black Lives Matter group.



WEF member, multi-billionaire and Klaus Schwab friend George Soros uses his great wealth and non-profit groups to stir up racial, ethnic and religious tensions in the U.S. and abroad.

Another billionaire WEF member is Microsoft co-founder Bill Gates, who has poured billions into global health initiatives that are built on questionable scientific and moral grounds. Gates discovered that “charity” was an easy way to gain political power and shape public policy. His charitable foundation claims it leverages capitalism to benefit the poor. Unfortunately, his solutions have really only built corporate profits through the use of costly—and, in some instances, damaging—toxic methods, whether drugs, chemicals or vaccines.

The fear these billionaire “saviors” create through massive propaganda has resulted in much death and destruction. For instance, it resulted in the shutting down of the world’s economy during the Covid-19 pandemic. Poverty was created on a mass scale. In the U.S, nearly 50 million people had to apply for unemployment insurance and job losses were the largest since the Great Depression.

Reject Globalism!

We all must reject globalism, no matter what form it takes.

I refuse to be ruled by billionaires, technocrats, bureaucrats and so-called “experts.” It doesn’t matter if they work for the WEF or UN, I want nothing to do with their technocracies or bureaucracies.

I want nothing to do with their utopian “2030 agendas,” either, which will fail because they are directed by tyrannical social scientists who think they can provide universal solutions to all our problems. I reject any nation or globalist group that thinks and behaves as a “core world government.” Such thinking only leads to control by special interests or deep state government operations.



“Hi. We’re building a world tyranny where everyone will be our slaves with no rights, property or privacy. Seems that most of you are ok with that so thanks.”



**COUNCIL *on*
FOREIGN
RELATIONS**

**WORLD
ECONOMIC
FORUM**

**CHATHAM
HOUSE**
The Royal Institute of
International Affairs

NOT. FOR. YOUR. BENEFIT.

What I do believe in is mankind’s ability to think rationally, reason and find solutions to society’s problems. None of us wants to be a slave or controlled. We want to love, be loved, have fun and create. These behaviors far exceed the weak-minded dimensions and boundaries set up by globalists, bureaucrats and technocrats.

The United States must move away from its wars in the Middle East, Central Asia and Africa, as well as its globalist aspirations. There’s no such thing as “benevolent perfection” under a global super-power. If we don’t change, the financial strain and resulting economic and social hardships will break us apart and kill the great nation we once called “The United States of America.”



Our planet isn't a giant chess board to be played for control, wealth and power. It's the only home we have and it must be protected from globalists who would take over and make us slaves.



Chapter 6

What If...

Climate Change Is A Big Fat Lie?



They all used private jets to fly there so they could sign “climate change” agreements. And they all brought limos, mostly Cadillacs, transported in their planes. The hypocrisy was monumental.

We’re all doomed! Temperatures are rising! Arctic ice is melting! Sea levels will flood coastlines and cities! Forests and farm lands will turn into deserts! The air will soon be unbreathable!

Scared yet? Are you ready to die in extreme heat, drown in floods when ice caps melt or suffer from breathing polluted air from gasoline-guzzling vehicles?

Notice how every time there's an enormous hurricane or tornado, the Weather Channel and mainstream news outlets blame it on "climate change"? Or when there's a long summer heat wave and drought, you're told it was caused by "global warming"?

The World Economic Forum (WEF) and United Nations have an army of corporate-sponsored climate scientists and environmentalists who feed us doomsday reports and hysterical predictions every day. They're excellent propagandists who have been scaring us for decades. Like most people, I once believed every word.

Mea culpa, I was a "polluter" as a young man. My generation didn't worry about pollution growing up in the 1940s-50s. American industry produced lots of stuff we bought and enjoyed, and we discarded it without a second thought. We were impressed by enormous factories and manufacturing facilities even though they pumped smoke into the sky. And we loved our big V8-powered cars that belched bad emissions.

Such a carbon-producer was the 1951 Mercury I purchased in 1960. My first "jalopy," it made me proud...especially billows of black smoke that poured from twin tailpipes during drag races. I loved the smell, actually. The car's engine burned so much oil I carried ten cans of Esso's best—that was before the company changed to "Exxon"—in my trunk. What, me worry? The oil only cost ten cents a can.

It took some growing up to get involved in the environmental scene.

"Earth Day," launched on April 22, 1970, was a critical event in my young adult life. It came out of nowhere—just in time—during a very troubled period in America's history.

At this important moment, the horrible Vietnam War was sapping the nation's resources and killing tens of thousands of young Americans. The enormous, gas-guzzling cars and trucks of my youth still belched lots of pollutants. Big industries carelessly did the same and poured



My 1951 Mercury had a V8 engine that burned a quart of oil every 100 miles. Holes in the body let in exhaust fumes and water. It billowed black smoke during drag races and was a big polluter.

poisonous liquids into streams, rivers, lakes and oceans. The words “recycling” and “environmentalism” weren’t part of the average American’s vocabulary.

The idea for Earth Day started with a U.S. Senator from Wisconsin, Gaylord Nelson, who was appalled by environmental damage caused by a massive oil spill in Santa Barbara, CA, in 1969. Inspired by student anti-war rallies, he realized the same energy and focus could be applied to increasing public consciousness about air and water pollution. His goal: force the inclusion of environmental protection on the national political agenda.



Thousands of environmentally-minded young adults met in New York City’s Union Square Park and other cities across the nation for the first “Earth Day,” April 22, 1970. (Time)

Fortunately for all of us, he succeeded. Earth Day brought together more than 20 million Americans, who congregated coast-to-coast on the streets and in public places in large cities. They demonstrated for putting an end to polluting factories and power plants, toxic dumps, pesticides, raw sewage dumping, wildlife extinction and other causes. The event’s success was immediate and led that year to the creation of the United States Environmental Protection Agency and passage of the “Clean Air, Clean Water, and Endangered Species Acts.”

Only a year after Earth Day, my wife and I moved from Washington, D.C., where I worked at an education association near the White House, to Trenton for my editorial post with the New Jersey School Boards Association. The job entailed writing news and feature stories for a bi-weekly newsletter and a monthly magazine read by school board members, school superintendents and other state educators.

As I traveled and met with school leaders, it was apparent that New Jersey was an environmental mess. The “Garden State” where I had been born and raised was a garbage dump. The beautiful “Shore” along the Atlantic coast was so polluted with New York City and local sewage that bathers were warned not to swim. Beaches were littered with garbage—hypodermic needles, baby diapers, used condoms and plastic bottles—that floated in from barges and ships that dumped illegally.



As children, my wife and I held our noses when our parents drove us past massive gasoline and chemical storage facilities in Bayonne, NJ. Pollution had reached a crisis level when we were young adults. (iStock)

The same beaches I remembered playing on as a child were now dangerous. Ocean water I swam in with abandon, diving through waves and feeling crabs biting toes, was deadly if swallowed. Driving to the seashore was unhealthy, too, as highways choked with traffic resulted in breathing grossly polluted air.

Lakes and rivers I swam in as a boy were off limits now, too. The formerly pristine “Great Swamp” and “Pine Barrens,” enormous watersheds formed by ancient glaciers that once covered large portions of New Jersey, were encircled by growing communities that dumped raw sewage and garbage at their fringes. As a result, natural wildlife and various species that once thrived in these environments were decimated.

The deeper I dug the more dirt—and pollution—I found. New Jersey was sitting on an environmental time bomb. The state and every resident were in big trouble.



New Jersey had many illegal dumping grounds on the Hudson River just across from Manhattan in the early 1970s. The area eventually was remediated and transformed into Liberty State Park at Bayonne. (iStock)

Then along came a popular science fiction movie, “Soylent Green,” starring Charlton Heston and Edward G. Robinson, which inspired me to write a series of articles focusing on the state’s environmental problems. The first article started with a description of the plot and what it portended for humankind. It read like this....

“A world where there is no animal life except the human species, where there is no vegetation, no drinking water, too little oxygen, and scarcely enough food to support its billions of hungry mouths. These conditions are depicted in a popular new movie about life in 2022, less than 50 years from now. Everything that today’s environmental scientists are warning about comes true in the flick: people eat soymeal biscuits, drink rationed water, wear masks to filter urine-yellow air, live in abandoned cars instead of homes and pay to be put to death rather than endure life’s grisly realities.”

“One wonders,” I continued, “will young adults who view the film empathize, even identify, with the fictional souls who are caught up in this plot? After all, it is they and their children...who will be in the prime of their lives at that time. It is they who may, or may not change the course, and destiny, of the world in order to avoid the apocalypse.””



In the 1970 sci-fi movie “Soylent Green,” which depicted life in 2022, Charlton Heston (left) watches his friend, Edward G. Robinson, die while viewing scenes of a natural world that no longer existed.

Well, guess what? It’s now 2022 as I write and I’m proud that none of the movie’s predictions came true. Why? Because we worked our asses off as a nation for 50 years to clean up our land and water, reduce air emissions, recycle waste materials and accomplish a myriad of other environmental victories.

The Response Was Overwhelming

Cleaning up New Jersey’s environment was a slow, tedious process. But it happened. And it was accomplished by a lot of very dedicated citizens. I like to think my articles helped readers learn about and copy successful programs.

The environmental series confronted readers with ugly facts about New Jersey. The state “was at the forefront in practically every form of pollution,” I wrote. Trends indicated New Jersey then had a population density per square mile of more than 950, which was greater than India’s, the world’s most crowded nation.

“Who is responsible for the wastes and dumping problems” in New Jersey, I asked? “The answer is people,” and backed it up with facts provided by the state’s environmental protection agency. “Each person in the state discards an average of 3.5 pounds of waste materials daily, which, when computed statewide, adds up to 25 million pounds per day.”

I revealed dozens of other environmental statistics, as well. The state’s 15 million motor vehicles, for instance, were largely responsible for the air pollution that caused more than a million dollars in damage to agricultural crops, forests and other plant life. Rivers and lakes had been destroyed by high levels of toxins. How could fish and other aquatic life survive when 750

local sewage plants pumped more than a billion gallons of treated wastes into waterways every day, I asked?



After reading my environmental series, New Jersey school leaders flooded me with examples of programs their districts implemented to reduce pollution. One involved putting bricks into toilet bowls. (iStock)

To my astonishment, the response was immediate. Letters and phone calls from school leaders told of incredible programs that involved thousands of teachers and students. A survey revealed 402 of the state's 603 school districts were either developing or offering environmental education programs.

As the environmental series expanded, I started writing stories about efforts such as the consortium of more than 150 school districts that conducted a studies program in Whitesbog, a tiny community deep in the heart of the New Jersey Pine Barrens. Students and teachers were transported to a nature retreat at "Mount Misery" where they were exposed to literally every aspect of environmental ecology.

Other communities, such as Union Township, were developing comprehensive environmental teacher lesson plans, booklets, field kits and laboratory materials that allowed students to test air and water pollution levels. Soon, the state was flooded with creative programs for teachers and students that focused on understanding the environmental challenges facing the Pine Barrens, seashore, coastal plains, waterways and forests.

As I traveled the state, I met school environmental leaders who couldn't wait to tell me what their students were doing. At the Burlington Township Middle School, for instance, the

principal showed me a giant metal box with a 12-foot “smokestack” located 100 feet from the school’s main entrance.

Ecology club students periodically removed an interior filter that trapped air particulates and recorded pollution levels, then forwarded the results to a state office for analysis. Forty-eight of the devices had been placed strategically throughout New Jersey to keep tabs on air quality.

But the environmental initiative I liked best was Cherry Hill’s “Project Save-A-Gallon.” Residents and 250 students spent two weekends delivering 34,000 bricks—about 60 tons—to the township’s 17,000 houses. Homeowners were requested to place them in toilet bowls.



Whitesbog Village, set in the New Jersey Pine Barrens, was the site of environmental training courses that brought together teachers and students to learn about the state’s bogs, forests and waterways. (iStock)

Although the bricks cost \$3,000, the township estimated it achieved yearly water savings of 34 million gallons, reducing its water bill by \$20,000.

“Besides helping to conserve water and dollars,” I wrote, “the project also reduced the burden normally put on local sewer treatment plants. And, by eliminating millions of gallons of effluent from the sewer systems, the township has been able to hold down tax increases which would have been needed to expand the treatment facilities.”

‘Clean Texas 2000’

The environmental articles helped me land a technology writing job at AT&T Bell Labs in Murray Hill, NJ, a decade later. And after another decade passed, AT&T transferred me to its regional headquarters in Dallas, TX, where I did marketing communications for sales vice presidents and account executives.

As AT&T entered the 1990s, the public relations emphasis split between supporting marketing efforts and corporate “brand programs.” The latter were designed to improve the company’s image with high-profile customers.

I was a bit apprehensive when my boss put me in charge of the “Environmental” brand program. The undefined job had little structure and a small operating budget. Confused and unsure how to proceed, I followed his marching orders to “do my thing.”

Following a hunch, I flew to Austin, the state capital, and met with an enormous African-American gentleman named Jon Hall, who was the state’s environmental “czar” in charge of the newly-formed Texas Natural Resources and Conservation Commission (TNRCC) under Governor Ann Richards.

“What can I do for you?” Hall asked, as we shook hands in his office.

“I want to know how AT&T can work with your agency and help improve the state’s environment,” I told him.

“You’re the first corporate guy to come here and ask that question,” he replied. “Let’s sit down and talk.”



TNRCC Director Jon Hall (left) and I were honored by Texas Governor Ann Richards for initiating the “Clean Texas 2000” Program in 1993. It brought together state environmental leaders for the first time.

Hall told me he needed private-sector leadership to bring together state environmental officers and corporate counterparts. To my surprise, he asked if I'd be willing to lead the initiative. Not realizing what I was getting into, I told him I'd have a proposal in his hands by week's end. The proposal I wrote outlined a statewide environmental program we eventually called "Clean Texas 2000."

The first thing we did was to form an advisory committee made up of environmental officers from the state's largest companies...with special emphasis on including the biggest polluters from the oil, gas, electric and nuclear power sectors.

Before I knew it, I was in charge of the "Clean Texas 2000" Committee and flying every week between Dallas, Austin and other cities. When the program was announced, Hall and I did TV, radio and print media interviews. The interviews were repeated when the committee's members were appointed and when the committee issued press releases about clean water and air initiatives as well as state and industry cooperation.

This was the first time Texas brought together state and corporate environmental leaders. As relationships grew and improved, so did joint efforts to reduce carbon emissions, water and air pollution, and oil refinery disasters and leaks that contaminated the land and aquifer. As AT&T's representative and head of the committee, I was recognized and awarded by Governor Ann Richards and then by another governor and future U.S. President, George W. Bush, who replaced Richards in 1994.



Texas Governor George W. Bush, who would later become U.S. President, presented me with "The Governor's Award for Environmental Excellence" in Austin in 1994.

My environmental writing and corporate roles spanned many years and focused on programs that dealt with real problems and challenges. The public and business officials I worked with really cared about environmental solutions and change. Wish I could say the same thing today.

What I see being played out now by the U.S. government, UN and WEF is a weak facsimile—a con game designed to grab money and power—of the environmental initiatives of the past.

I’m A ‘Climate Denier’

Good thing no one has asked me to debate environmental issues with UN Under Secretary General for Communications Melissa Flemming. She would call me a “climate denier.”

That’s her polite way of discrediting those who don’t believe in the UN’s environmental plans for 2030. She and I would fight like cats and dogs about “climate change” and “global warming.” Our debate would get heated, especially if I called her a “climate freak” when she tried to convince me the UN “owned the (environmental) science.” I’d probably call her something stronger the minute she argued the planet and everyone on it won’t survive this century unless we adopt the UN’s plans...and pay them big bucks to “fix” the climate.



UN Under Secretary for Communications Melissa Flemming and I might end up cursing each other if we debated “climate change” and “global warming.” She’d call me a “climate denier” for sure. (UN)

That’s right, she and her UN handlers, as well as WEF members and lots of left-wing Democrats, think they can “fix” a long list of environmental “challenges,” most of which their “science” has incorrectly defined, especially their top priority: “global warming.”

They and the mainstream media constantly warn us that the earth’s warming has been producing more storms, droughts and floods. These are false claims. There’s plenty of data that prove all these natural phenomena have remained the same. For instance, according to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, data going back to 1850 indicate the number of hurricane strikes on U.S. soil has remained stable: 27 from 1850-1900, 32 from 1900-1950 and

28 from 1950-2000. Droughts and floods haven't increased, either. Don't trust me? Do your own research, but don't rely entirely on government statistics or corporate-sponsored "fact-checkers."

The UN and WEF's environmental activism has forced the U.S. and other nations' economies to build an enormous and expensive infrastructure around the myth of man-made global warming. Activists such as former U.S. Vice President Al Gore and many WEF members have made billions off their "science of doom." Under President Biden and the UN's authority, climate activists promise to transform the planet's environment at a cost of hundreds of trillions.

**I TRIED TO FOLLOW THE
SCIENCE, BUT IT WAS
SIMPLY NOT THERE.
I THEN FOLLOWED THE
MONEY, THAT'S WHERE
I FOUND THE SCIENCE.**

Several European nations—Germany, in particular—have realized that “environmental science” may kill lots of people as Russia turns off its natural gas supply during the Ukraine War. Their reaction has been to re-activate coal-fired plants and nuclear reactors that were idled when they were shut down by global warming activists. They've also realized that wind and solar energy capabilities provide barely more than one percent of global energy needs, and won't be capable of producing even five percent by 2040. Why do we allow “climate freaks” to dictate killer energy policies?

Why Are We Afraid of CO2?

Is spending trillions on wind and solar energy stupid and suicidal?

Are we trying to collapse our economy and society? We're told that to “save the earth” from global warming we must adopt wind/energy “recyclables” on a massive scale to reduce “carbon dioxide” (CO2) emissions. What's wrong with CO2, I ask? Why are Melissa Flemming and UN climate “experts” worked up and afraid?

According to those who measure such things, it has taken 100 years for the planet to warm up by one degree Celsius. I don't know about you, but I prefer a warm planet over a cold one. And I know the farmers who grow our food do, too. With higher CO2 levels, plants grow faster and in places where they didn't grow before. In effect, the world becomes more productive and fewer poor people will starve to death.

Anyone who really wants to understand “climate change” only has to read books by weather experts who point out that recurring ice ages, not global warming, pose the greatest threat to humanity. Ice ages over time have been more frequent than warm periods and even the “little ice ages,” such as during the late 19th century, have created war, famine and distress. Conversely,

warm periods, such as during Medieval times, provided prosperity and peace. Which would you rather have?

Hysterical politicians such as the UN's Flemming and the WEF's Al Gore keep shouting about "man-made global warming." They want you to believe humans are mostly responsible and, as a result, are on course to kill all humanity. Hogwash! Climate history tells us that the real danger to our planet is global cooling and a return of the frigid zone north of a line from London to Chicago caused by continental ice sheets.

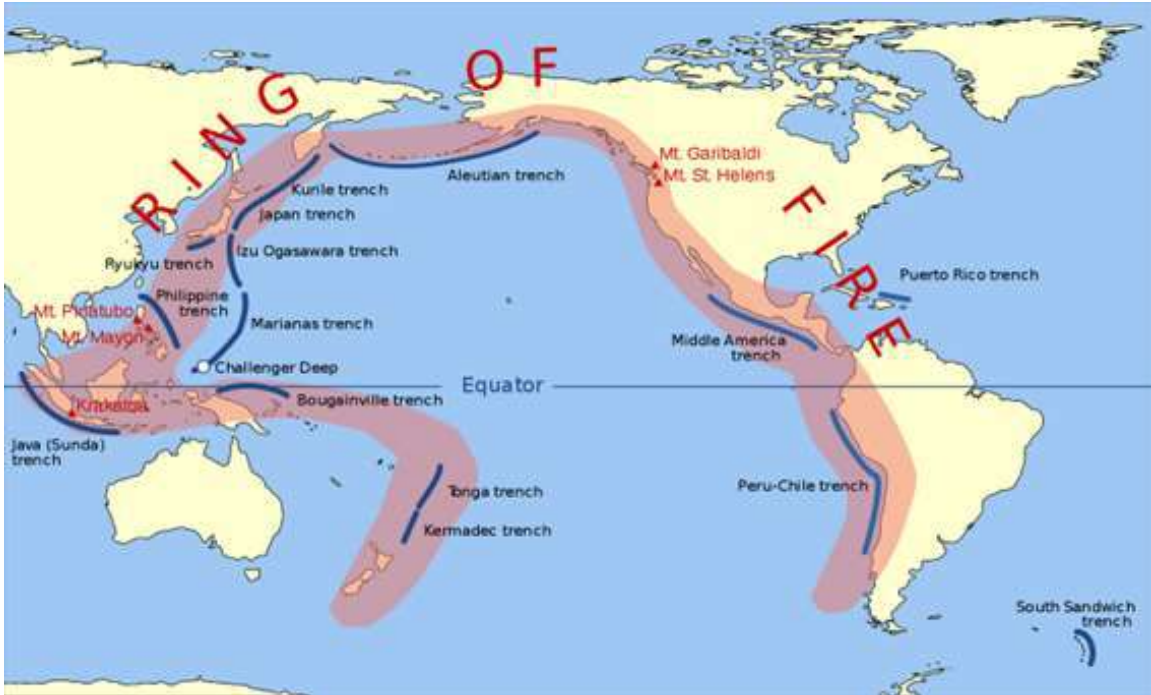


Real climate science, not the phony-baloney put forth by the UN and WEF, suggests the planet may be cooling, not getting warmer. "Global warming" is a political tool. (iStock)

There are many factors driving earth's weather. These range from winds powered by convection currents that get their energy from the sun to short term but powerful El Nino-Southern Oscillation weather cycles that cause droughts, floods and monsoons. None of these natural weather cycles are caused by human activities and can be traced back well before coal, cattle and cars were blamed for "global warming."

Our weather is the product of volcanic activity and tectonic plate movement, especially along the Pacific Rim and the ridges that split the Pacific and Atlantic Oceans. Another major cause we don't see is huge sub-ocean volcanoes that melt polar ice and raise sea levels. An example was the Tonga volcanic eruption that added to record La Nina rains in Eastern Australia in 2021. Such eruptions also melt ice-trapped methane from the ocean floor and release large amounts of methane gas into the atmosphere.

CO2 from our vehicles, cattle and coal is miniscule compared to nature's forces. But big egos and mouths spouting fake science would try to convince you otherwise.



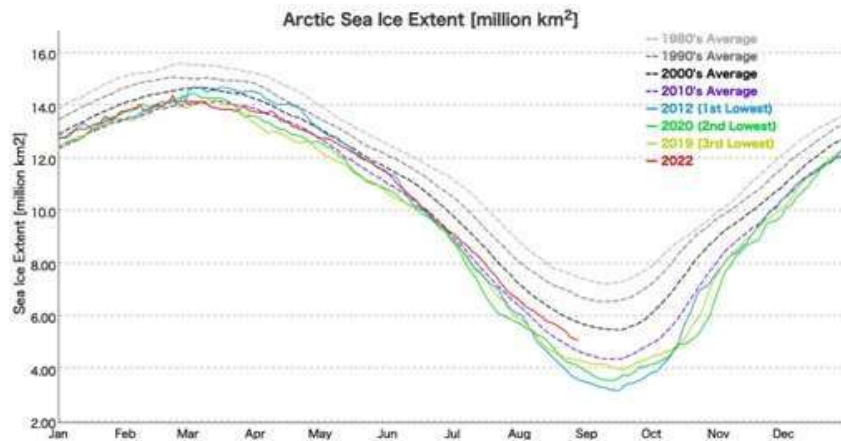
Volcanic activity and tectonic plate movement along the Pacific Ocean's "Ring of Fire" are responsible for most polar melting ice and rising sea levels, not human production of CO₂. The Tonga Volcano eruption of 2021 caused record La Nina rains in Eastern Australia, not global warming. (Picryl)



If you believe UN “climate science” propaganda you would never know that Arctic sea ice is actually increasing, according to the Japanese National Institute of Polar Research. Despite climate scientists and politicians’ claims that Arctic summer ice was dwindling, and even that the Arctic would be ice-free by now, the opposite is happening. Data indicate that on most days in July and August of 2022, ice was greater than the ten-year average and significantly more than in previous years.

So why were the so-called “climate experts” unable to predict this increase in summer ice? Why, too, didn’t their research reveal that Arctic summer temperatures are virtually the same as the 44-year average? Could it be that their research approach was biased and based on supporting the theory that CO2 was warming the planet to dangerous levels? Or perhaps their research models are incapable of predicting future temperatures and ice levels?

The fantasy of climate catastrophe due to Arctic ice melting has been used by the UN, WEF, U.S. Government and many other governments to justify restrictive energy policies. The result: millions of people across our nation and the world are suffering from much higher energy prices and blackouts/brownouts. Ironic and sad, isn’t it, when you consider that Arctic ice is at its greatest level in many years. (Polar Bear birth rates have doubled during this period, too.)



Arctic Ocean summer sea ice has increased as temperatures have lowered in recent years, according to the Japanese National Institute of Polar Research. CO2 is not raising global temperatures and melting ice caps.

**Scientists Who Didn't Predict
A Single Thing Accurately
For Last Two Years
Confident They Know What
The Weather Is Going To Be
Like In 100 Years**

April 29th, 2022



Know How Much CO2 You Breathe?



Sadly, this is what some people think.

I bet you have no idea how much CO₂ you're breathing. Should you care? Climate crazies want you to believe a significant part of the air contains CO₂. They also want to scare you into believing CO₂ is increasing rapidly and the increase is due to humans burning fossil fuels.

Finally, they want you to freak out when they tell you if CO₂ keeps increasing you and everyone else is going to die a horrible, painful death!

It's all a lie! CO₂ is four one-hundredths of one percent of the air we breathe. That's only 400 parts-per-million, an extremely small fraction. I learned in high school science class that most of the air—78 percent—is nitrogen, and 21 percent is oxygen (with very small portions of argon, methane, nitrous oxide and water vapor).

How do the climate freaks know that CO₂ will increase and snuff out life? I bet if you asked the UN's Flemming that question, or even asked her the percentage of CO₂ in the air, she wouldn't have a clue. I doubt, too, she knows much about earth's environmental history...such as the fact that life thrived during the Cambrian period 500 million year ago when CO₂ made up 5,000 parts-per-million of earth's atmosphere. Life did very well during the Cretaceous period 150 million years ago, as well, when CO₂ was 1,700 parts-per-million...more than four times what it is now.

Shouldn't we be skeptical and stop listening to the doomsayers pushing the false CO₂ narrative?

Despite CO₂ being a tiny fraction of our atmosphere, it's vital to plant growth. Surely the UN "climate scientists" understand that warmer temperatures mean higher growth rates and higher CO₂ rates mean plants lose less water, need less water and can grow in drier environments. The result is the greening of our planet. And as our planet greens, we have longer growing seasons and more food for us and animals. Other benefits include fewer forest fires and pest attacks on vegetation.

Why would UN environmentalist shove us in the opposite direction? Why do they push less CO₂ in the atmosphere and cooler temperatures, both of which lead to a "browner," not "greener," earth? Are they really concerned about the climate? Or are they more concerned with top-down government control based on punishing nations and individuals for their "carbon footprints." Is that how they plan to save the planet?

Termites, Not I, Are To Blame

I freely admitted at the beginning of this chapter that I'm a "polluter. We all are, of course, and so are all living creatures on the planet.

I watch politicians on TV berate me for eating meat and remind me that cattle flatulence adds methane and CO₂—"greenhouse gases," they utter with horror—to the atmosphere, which they think increases global warming. They insist, too, that meat should be removed from our diets—so we won't need cattle, of course—and replaced with insect-derived protein "meat" supplements. Doesn't sound appetizing; I'll stick with steaks.



I'm tired of climate freaks telling me I'm responsible for "climate change" and "global warming." (iStock)

About the only thing they get right is that not only do cows, sheep and other "ruminants" (grass-eating critters) poop a lot, they fart one-fifth of global methane. But this is nothing compared to termites, who push tens of millions of tons of methane into the atmosphere each year. Researchers report termite methane is increasing faster than other greenhouse gases and is ten

times greater than all fossil fuels burned worldwide. We either need to install catalytic converters on termite mounds (just kidding) or eliminate them entirely (not possible).

Climate scientists who study poop don't like that we each produce—and dump into sewers that take it to waste processing plants—about 14 ounces daily, or more than 300 pounds yearly. That's a lot of crap.

Ours is a “doo-doo” world. If you don't believe it, do the math. Multiply each person's daily crap by the world's population, 7.8 billion. That's more than 1,000 million tons...every day. My calculator and I are incapable of figuring out a year's total. Humans are pikers, however, compared to the world's 1.3 billion cattle. Each produces 120 pounds daily. You don't want to stand under an elephant's tail when it releases even a portion of its 300-pound daily load.

Hope you don't think I'm bragging, but I've dumped about 25,000 pounds of poop, the weight of three hippos, during my 78 years.



Termites, which push tens of millions of tons of methane into the atmosphere each year, produce ten times more greenhouse gases than all fossil fuels burned worldwide. Maybe termites should go, not cars. (Adobe)

We ‘Gas Up’ The Air A Little, Too

Humans are no pikers when it comes to farting. Flatulence experts report each of us farts 14 or more times daily...or about 5,100 times a year. Multiply that by my age—be sure to include leap years—and I've farted around 400,000 times. Good thing we can't hear and smell the almost 100 billion farts all of us produce daily. Yet, the gas we add to the atmosphere is tiny compared to cows and termites.

(Please don't think I'm giving short shrift to pee. I'm productive in this area, too. Scientists who measure pee estimate we each piss six cups daily. Seeing there are 16 cups in a gallon, I've probably pissed around 10,000 gallons in my lifetime...enough to fill a small swimming pool.)

Sorry if you think this chapter stinks. But imagine if everything you ate couldn't be digested. By year's end you'd be filled with 300-plus pounds of doo-doo. I wouldn't want to be close when you exploded, caca flying everywhere.

We all use lots of toilet paper, too, sometimes half a roll in a sitting. The “Toilet Paper Encyclopedia” claims an average person uses 57 sheets daily...or 20,806 a year. Multiplied by the U.S. population, that’s 83 million rolls—or 27,000 trees—a day. Imagine the world’s daily toilet paper consumption.



Americans daily use 83 million rolls of toilet paper made from 27,000 trees. We each rub our bottoms clean after eliminating about 14 ounces in a day...or more than 300 pounds yearly. “Holy sh_t, Batman!”

What poo you don’t see on the ground—or underground in miles of unseen sewer pipes—is in the air, microbiologists claim. They call it a “fecal veneer.” Think of it as a light poo coating on everything, from your TV remote and sinks to sponges and mops. A study conducted by Current Microbiology Magazine found that 72 percent of 85 grocery shopping carts had a fecal patina.

My town has 40,000 licensed dogs (and 4,000 strays), according to the local police department. Dog stools fill the air with bacteria that we breathe, reveal studies performed by Applied and Environmental Biology Magazine. They report that even small amounts of fecal microbes are enough to make you sick. For this reason, hygienists recommend you wash your hands frequently with hot water and soap, or regularly apply hand sanitizer.

Just like our ancestors, we can’t avoid our poop-splattered world. Even the most fastidious among us has a light layer of poop on skin and in hair. Men with beards are the worst offenders, research indicates.

I wash my hands now a lot more than when a child. Perhaps I built immunity to fecal diseases when young, never thinking about what I touched or put in my mouth. Today, I’m very conscious of door knobs and handles, as well as any surface that a zillion other people touch.

My ancestors who worked and lived among farm animals, and even those who lived in castles—such as King Louis XI—but still used outdoor “plumbing,” probably would laugh at me.

What's Wrong With Fossil Fuels?



Only a few years ago gasoline was selling for \$1.69/gallon. Then the government climate freaks slowed down oil production and drilling. Now we're paying \$5/gallon and more...and the economy is dying.

Cars and gasoline have come a long way since I was a teen and owned my 1951 Mercury.

No one worried too much about gasoline mileage, not with pump prices at \$.25/gallon. But I think I tracked my mileage once and bragged about getting 12 miles-per-gallon, which wasn't bad for a two-ton car with 100,000 miles on its V8 engine.

Actually, I was a lot more concerned with the car's oil mileage. If I didn't race anyone, it was an abysmal 100 miles to the quart. Racing brought it down to perhaps 50 miles, but oil only cost \$.10/quart and it wasn't a worry. Plus, I liked the billows of black smoke from chrome-tipped exhaust pipes that filled the air and blurred vision. Lucky the car and I survived!



Flash forward 60-plus years. The 2004 Mercury Grand Marquis I own today, like my 1951 model, weighs two tons and has a much larger, more powerful V8 engine. I've tracked every gallon pumped into its gas tank since 2008 and, incredibly, the car has delivered more than 21 miles per gallon during all types of city and highway driving...better mileage than VWs I drove during the 1960s. Unlike the 1951 Mercury, the 2004 car has an automatic transmission, instead of a standard shift, and every power-robbing accessory imaginable (the only power device the 1951 car had was your muscles).

There's no doubt that gasoline-burning vehicles of all types, whether cars or trucks, have improved dramatically since my youth. Better oil, such as synthetics, and non-leaded fuels containing specially-formulated additives keep them running well for hundreds of thousands of miles with just regular maintenance. The cars of my youth usually died well before 100,000 miles and engines had to be rebuilt every 35,000 miles. New cars also deliver two and three times better gas mileage—a couple of my cars averaged 35 miles per gallon—and burn little or no oil between changes. Tires last longer, too, and I haven't seen metal parts rust in decades.

Perhaps most important, today's gasoline-powered vehicles produce only small amounts of emissions considered dangerous to the atmosphere compared to yesterday's gas-guzzlers. Catalytic converters, introduced in the 1970s, are more efficient, as are computer-managed ignition and fuel injection systems that ensure engines burn gasoline cleanly and efficiently. The result has been much cleaner air in our major cities for the past 25 years or more.



Gasoline cost \$.25/gallon when I was a teen and gas stations provided real service, such as filling your tank and washing windshields. Cars were easier to fix, too. Computers in cars were still in the future. (Author)

It's ironic that as gasoline-burning vehicles got more efficient and polluted less, government climate idiots and establishment-paid scientists were pushing doomsday predictions that never panned out.

For instance, as gasoline prices skyrocketed during the 1970's "Arab Oil Embargo," the "experts" claimed the planet would see a "new ice age" by the year 2000. Then, in the 1980s, when the maximum highway speed limit was 55 to reduce emissions and save gasoline, they predicted "acid rain" would kill life in freshwater lakes. The 1990s brought on the global warming narrative and predictions that the ice caps would melt and oceans would rise to inundate nations by 2000. Guess what? None of it ever happened.

But now UN/WEF climate scientists insist we must meet very strict emissions targets by 2030, all of which will radically change society by reducing the size and scope of our global supply chain and replace it with a limited production model. Their model calls for far fewer humans, too, a reduction in the billions. It shouldn't surprise you that their model, designed and pushed forward by unelected officials, contains arbitrary climate guidelines designed to cure environmental problems never proven to be caused by humans. And why designate the year "2030"? Do they think the world will end then? Hope I'm still around to laugh at their stupidity.



The "Arab Oil Embargo" of the 1970s drove up gasoline prices and caused long line at pumps. Government climate scientists pushed doomsday predictions that never panned out. (iStock)

It took generations of research and economic innovation to make fossil fuels so inexpensive and attractive as an energy source. The physics of wind and solar power limit their usefulness compared to fossil fuels. Solar devices capture no energy when the sun doesn't shine, and windmills are worthless when there's no wind. Neither energy source has the scalability to provide reliable energy 24/7 for large cities globally. Which energy source would you prefer to rely on?

Your Electrified Future

“Tired of high gas prices? Buy an electric car!”

That’s what our president and the other “New Green Deal” politicians think is smart. Of course, only a few of them own electric cars (EVs). And keep in mind, those who do usually make a lot more money than most Americans and can afford the average EV price of \$55,000 (for a stripped down economy model). Even the cheapest models are \$10,000 more than their gasoline-powered equivalents. The politicians also don’t do as much long-distance driving, relying instead on personal jets or government-provided air transport. And they can afford the high cost of repairing and maintaining their EVs, especially battery replacements.



Actually, a \$15,000 EV battery replacement is ultra-cheap. Some EV batteries cost between \$25,000-\$65,000, depending on the car make and model, and prices are going up. Think you’ll save on fuel costs? Forget it.

EVs are all about “waiting.” The fastest charging you can do in your garage on 240 volts using 100-200 amp service is between four and six hours with expensive “fast-charge” systems. It requires up to nine or ten hours if you plug it into a wall outlet. But first you need to hire an electrician to rewire the garage otherwise you might be up to maximum capacity when you turn on the electric range, oven, microwave and air conditioning, among other appliances. Most EV owners have to switch from a 100-amp panel to an upgraded (costly) unit.

You can’t drive EVs very far on a charge, either. Most will go 240 miles or so. But you must stop for lengthy recharge sessions and hope you can find a gas station or store that offers this capability. Cellphone apps are available that inform you of the locations of charging stations on long trips, and allow you to reserve time for your charging sessions. As the number of EVs increase, however, so will waiting times. Advance planning is critical.

EVs have to be plugged in all the time when you’re not driving them. Why? Because the battery pack must be kept within a designated temperature parameter. If it isn’t, it will get too hot and be damaged. It can’t be allowed to get too cold, either, or you won’t be able to recharge it, and the battery pack loses power overnight. Don’t forget to unplug the EV in the morning before you take off or you’ll drag the cord. Most important, have a fire detector and extinguisher in the

garage in case the battery pack catches fire when charging. EVs have been known to burst into flames and destroy not only the vehicle but owners' houses. The fires are extremely hot—thousands of degrees—and often burn for hours, despite being hosed with thousands of gallons of water. EV fires have even occurred when vehicles were completely submerged.



EVs sometimes overheat while charging in garages overnight. The fire is so hot that even thousands of gallons of water can't put it out. When the EV burns, so does your house. (iStock)

Driving an EV requires lots of advance planning, too. Because the EV has a limited range, spur of the moment trips can be problematic if you haven't recharged the battery or the charge is too low. This is less of a problem with your gasoline car because service stations are everywhere and it can go farther on a tank. Also, constantly running the heater in winter and the AC in summer substantially reduces the EV's range. All the devices in the car that use electricity do, as well, including sound and video systems, extra heaters, navigation tools, power lifts and doors...the list goes on and on. I'll keep my gasoline-powered Mercury, thank you. Its engine and battery aren't affected by these limitations.

Lithium Batteries: Invasive Technology

Why are politicians and unelected officials pushing so hard to phase out gasoline vehicles and force auto manufacturers to produce only EVs by 2030?

Do they know anything about the lithium batteries in EVs? And what about the people who buy EVs and pat their own backs for being "environmentally conscious"? Have they swallowed false narratives about oil and lithium batteries? Oil isn't inherently dangerous. It's 100 percent organic, pumped out of the ground and transported—usually safely—by pipelines, ships, trucks and trains. Of course, sometimes people who transport oil get sloppy or lazy and make mistakes that create spills, or unpreventable violent weather is the cause.

Unknown to most people, the manufacture of lithium batteries requires mountains that literally have to be destroyed through excavation and mining, as well as enormous quantities of diesel fuel that pollute the air. Usually, as many as 40 monster Caterpillar trucks—each of which consumes half a million gallons of diesel fuel yearly—are needed at every mine to haul the lithium ore. Imagine how much fuel these trucks use, along with other heavy diesel equipment, at each of the thousands of lithium mines across the globe every year.



It's estimated that each monster lithium ore truck like this one consumes half a million gallons of diesel fuel yearly. And each of the thousands of lithium mines across the globe has as many as 40 trucks.

Typically, a lithium car battery weighs 1,000 pounds and has more than 6,000 lithium-ion cells. Yet each battery contains only 25 pounds of lithium. The rest of its ingredients are nickel (60 pounds), manganese (44 pounds), cobalt (30 pounds), copper (200 pounds), and 400 pounds of steel, aluminum and plastic. Does it concern you that all of these components are toxic and so is the mining process that produces them? And does it bother you that lithium batteries can't be recharged or even recycled? Useless, they just get stored in big junkyard piles and collect dirt.

It should bother you because the manufacture of each lithium car battery requires the digging up of half a million pounds of the earth's crust. Included in this toxic mix are 25,000 pounds of ore from which they extract copper, 30,000 pounds that produce cobalt and 25,000 pounds of lithium-producing ore. As a result of these mining operations, we are allowing the destruction of our planet through environmental degradation.

Even worse, most of the mining for lithium and the other toxic ingredients is done in third world nations where they exploit child labor and are responsible for horrible human rights' violations. Where are the UN's human rights activists? Should EV buyers congratulate themselves for saving the environment when the real cost of their expensive new cars involved destroying entire mountains and thousands of square miles of land in developing nations? Wonder if they realize how many billions of gallons of oil and fuel were required to make their EVs?

As a "car nut," I know something most Tesla owners don't: their EV's lithium battery doesn't make electricity. It only stores the electricity produced mostly by coal, uranium, nuclear and

gas-powered facilities...and only a small fraction is created by wind and solar power. Which means anyone who argues that an EV is a zero-emission vehicle is either lying or ignorant.

We forget that 20 percent of the electricity generated in our nation is from coal-fired plants, 40 percent is from natural gas and 20 percent is from nuclear. Renewable energy from the breezes and sunshine together represent less than five percent...and it's worthless when the wind stops blowing and the sun sets.

Oh look Electric Car Fuel!



What's good about EV's? I admit, EVs are fast at traffic lights, easily beating my V8 Mercury. It's humiliating to lose stoplight duels to Nissan Leafs and Hyundai Konas. But every time they beat me, less power is available in their batteries. In fact, they rapidly deplete their battery pack's charge and have to go home. And if they're carrying a heavy load in the trunk or pickup bed, they'll quickly run out of "juice." Bye, EV...see you manana!

This is a picture of a Electric car charging station that are popping up everywhere. Here's an interesting fact.... That 350kw generator uses 12 gallons of diesel fuel per hour, and it takes 3 hours to fully charge a car to get 200 miles. That's 36 GALLONS for 200 MILES!!! 5.6 mpg.
Proof you can't fix stupid...



Where To From Here?

It's a shame that nuclear energy has such a bad—and undeserved—rap.

Sure, there was the Three Mile Island Nuclear Station fiasco in 1979. Human error played a big role in damage to 70 percent of the reactor's core. The real meltdown, however, was negative government and public reactions, which slowed down the industry's potential. But, in 1998, a company named Entergy bought old reactors and upgraded them for better performance.

As a result, we now have more than 100 nuclear reactors in operation and combined they provide about 20 percent of the nation's electricity. The improved reactors operate 24/7 for two years before fuel rods need replacing, and they're so safe they can be handled by someone wearing gloves. What the public doesn't understand is that the uranium content of today's reactor-grade fuel cannot explode under any circumstances. There are still problems with nuclear energy, of course, such as what to do with the spent fuel. Can't we find solutions?

Unlike dependable and clean nuclear energy, wind and solar are erratic sources that rely on the weather and have to be backed up by natural gas plants or coal-fired facilities. Because wind and solar have periods of near-zero output, the backup plants have to carry the entire load of the electric grid. Which means states that mandate total reliance on "renewable energy" (wind and solar)—and there are 30 states that demand it be accomplished by 2030—are heading for big trouble when their grids have no backup capabilities. Why is this so hard for them to understand?



As it turns out, those giant windmills you see along the highways are made up of 260 tons of steel mined from 300 tons of ore and transported by hydrocarbons. Even if those windmills spin until they fall apart, which takes less than 20 years, they'll never generate as much energy as was invested in building them.

Ever wonder how many coal-fired plants we have in the U.S. today? Other nations have plenty and they're building more:

The EU has 468 (building 27 more...total of 495);
Turkey has 56 (building 93 more...total of 149);
South Africa has 79 building 24 more...total of 103);
India has 589 (building 446 more...total of 1035);
The Philippines has 19 (building 60 more...total of 79);
South Korea has 58 (building 26 more...total of 84);
Japan has 90 (building 45 more...total of 135); and
China has 2,363 (building 1,171 more...total of 3,534).

That's an overall total of 5,615 projected coal-powered plants in just eight nations. The U.S. currently has 230 coal-fired plants but has no plans to build more. Question: why should the U.S. stop building these plants if China, India and the rest of the world continues to build them? Wind and sun won't keep our electric grid operating without these plants. Are we stupid?

**You are being told to lower
your AC usage on hot days to
prevent overwhelming the
existing electric grid while
simultaneously being told to
trade in your gas cars for
electric vehicles 😊**

So-called “climate change” is a big lie. It’s a manmade term used by politicians, UN and WEF officials, and woke environmentalists to gain control.

Believe in it at your peril. If you do subscribe to their theories, eventually you will be forced to live under a social-credit carbon rationing system that defines your “fair share” of “acceptable” personal emissions. Mandatory personal carbon allowances will be enforced and rationing will be introduced into every area of your life. Your “carbon footprint” will be monitored by an app that will record where you travel, heating and air conditioning expenses and the food you eat.

Their climate change science is wrong. CO2 is the lifeblood of our global food supplies, not a dirty pollutant. Its fluctuations have been happening for almost five billion years. Since multi-cell life came into our world about 600 million years ago, temperatures have been higher than present 87 percent of the time. CO2 levels have often exceeded 2,500 parts-per-million, far greater than the 400 parts-per-million today’s climate crazies warn us is so “dangerous.”

The real danger is allowing the imposition on our nation of the destructive goal of “net zero” fossil fuel emissions by 2030.

 **WTRF 7News** 
@WTRF7News ...

"So here are 5 coal miners pushing a battery car to the coal mine to charge up."



wtrf.com
Coal miners help push tourists' dead electric car in West Virginia

6:00 PM · Sep 3, 2022 · SocialFlow

Chapter 7

What if...

The Covid Pandemic Is A Big Fat Lie?



Vaccinated for Covid-19 yet? Did you get two shots plus two boosters? Contemplating more shots if there's another pandemic?

I sincerely hope you weren't vaccinated for Covid-19. If you were, stop! Don't get any more shots or boosters. Your life and livelihood may depend on it.

What, you ask, does the author know that Dr. Anthony Fauci, director of the National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases and chief medical advisor to the president, doesn't? I know what he won't tell you...that the vaccines have proven deadly and disabling for millions of Americans and people across the globe. And I won't lie to you, like he has, about the Covid-19 pandemic's role in ruining our lives, businesses, economy, nation and the world's prosperity.

Fauci would argue that I'm a "Covid-19 denier" and "promoter of misinformation" about the pandemic and vaccines that he, the Centers for Disease Control (CDC) and U.S. government promoted hard for years. He's like my personal physician who, when I told him I didn't want to be vaccinated and presented facts supporting my decision, laughed and said I was a "conspiracy theorist." He tried to convince me people "my age" who weren't vaccinated were at "high risk."

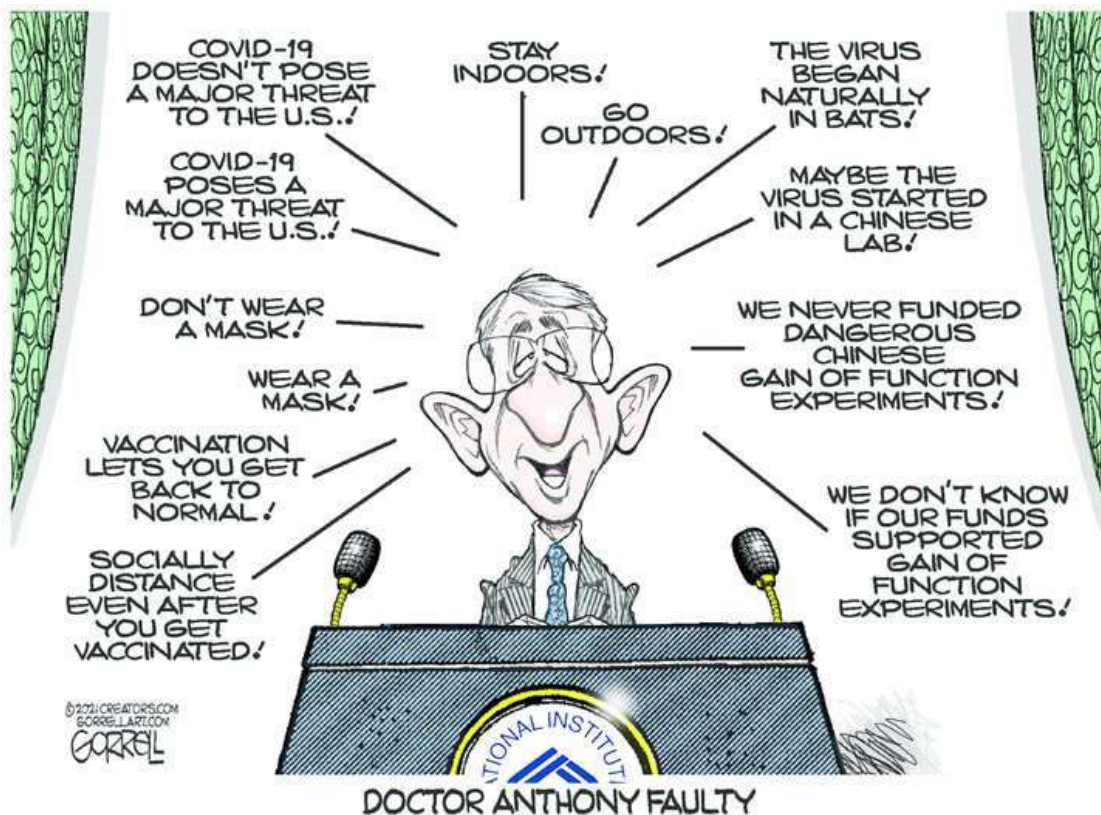
"Don't you believe the science?" he said, eyes staring like an undertaker examining a corpse.

No, I Don't Believe The 'Science'

If you lined up to get your Covid-19 shots and still got the virus, you should be mad as hell.

Welcome to the club. Its “members” are millions of Americans and others around the world who had all the shots and boosters and still got sick...or died. What happened? And why are we now seeing unprecedented mortality numbers? Millions are dying—many from “unknown causes”—or being debilitated, along with massive numbers of miscarriages and infertility.

Covid-19 confusion started at the beginning of 2020 when we first learned about the virus, especially when Fauci and other “health experts” made conflicting statements about where it originated, how it would spread and who would contract it, whether masks and vaccinations were required, and “rules” defining “social distancing” and “quarantines,” among others.



First, Fauci told a “60 Minutes” audience that masks didn’t work and they wouldn’t protect people. Then he reversed his narrative and told the nation wearing masks would lower virus transmission. A year later, despite copious studies proving masks didn’t work, he still pushed hard for universal masking...both indoors and outside.

But more destructive than his mask flip-flops were his public pronouncements about lockdowns, business closings and capacity restrictions. He had to see the enormous local and national economic destruction that followed. But long after lockdowns and business closures were proven ineffective and unnecessary, he told us businesses that reopened and violated his dictates were displaying “risky” behavior. The result, he predicted, would be a new national virus surge (which never happened). But by this time, tens of thousands of U.S. businesses were destroyed.

His flip-flop predictions regarding vaccines confused the public, too. He told us that reaching certain vaccination levels would eliminate future virus surges. Then he would quickly be proven wrong. After a while, no one believed him, the CDC and the medical community.

Perhaps Fauci's most damaging and dangerous recommendations dealt with schools and children. He pushed hard for school closings and, now acting like a mask fanatic, promoted school masking for children two years old and older.

Was Fauci's flip-flopping arrogance or stupidity? His non-stop media appearances, during which he put on an air of infallibility and righteousness, gained him much praise from the president and Democrat leaders. Whatever his motivations, there was so much he should have told us but didn't. We needed updated and correct information, but he seemed to be locked into an unchanging and incorrect CDC narrative. Was this by design?



What He Should Have Told Us

Do you understand that the Covid-19 vaccines are not vaccines at all?

Vaccines provide immunity to diseases. What was passed off as a Covid-19 "vaccine" is a medical treatment that only reduces your chances of getting the virus. Time has proven that it does a lousy job...in fact, it makes matters much worse. In medical terms, it's a "spike protein instruction" designed to help the human body fight the virus...but it doesn't prevent it. If he had been honest, Fauci would have told us from the start that the "vaccine"...

--Does not eliminate the virus

--Does not provide immunity

--Does not prevent death

--Does not prevent you from getting the virus

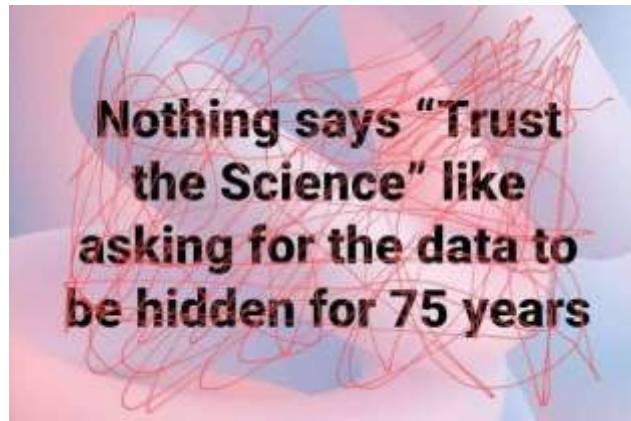
--Does not stop you from passing on the virus to others

--Does not eliminate the need for lockdowns, business closures and travel bans

Instead, he told us we should get vaccinated to “protect others.” The truth, of course, was that we were protecting no one, including ourselves, even with multiple vaccinations and boosters, constant mask wearing, social distancing, lockdowns, shutting down businesses and school closings. He knew what was happening, so why didn’t he tell us?

Why didn’t he tell us, based on his extensive medical experience, that natural immunity, not his so-called vaccines, and taking certain vitamins (D) and well-known medicines (Ivermectin) are better ways to fight the virus? Why didn’t he tell us that the pharmaceutical industry that developed the “vaccines” cannot possibly know their long-term effects because they only did short-term studies and, as it turned out, fudged or hid results? Instead, they rushed them to market to enhance their profits.

Why didn’t he tell us that these drug companies have zero liability if anything goes wrong, as do the politicians who pushed the “vaccines,” and federal law protects them by not requiring they reveal virus test data for 75 years? The government also has sealed its protocol related to the virus and treatments for 30 years, information that the public has a right to know.



Under federal law, the pharmaceutical companies that developed and promoted the vaccines don’t have to reveal test data for 75 years, which means most of us will never know the truth.

There are so many other questions, too. Why did Fauci, President Biden, and so many high-ranking U.S. government officials urge the nation to get vaccinated as a “moral and civic duty”? Why did Fauci pander to a very supportive mainstream media and spew so much propaganda designed to convince a very scared public to get vaccinated, social distance, wear masks, shutdown businesses, etc.? And why did he and so many government health officials and

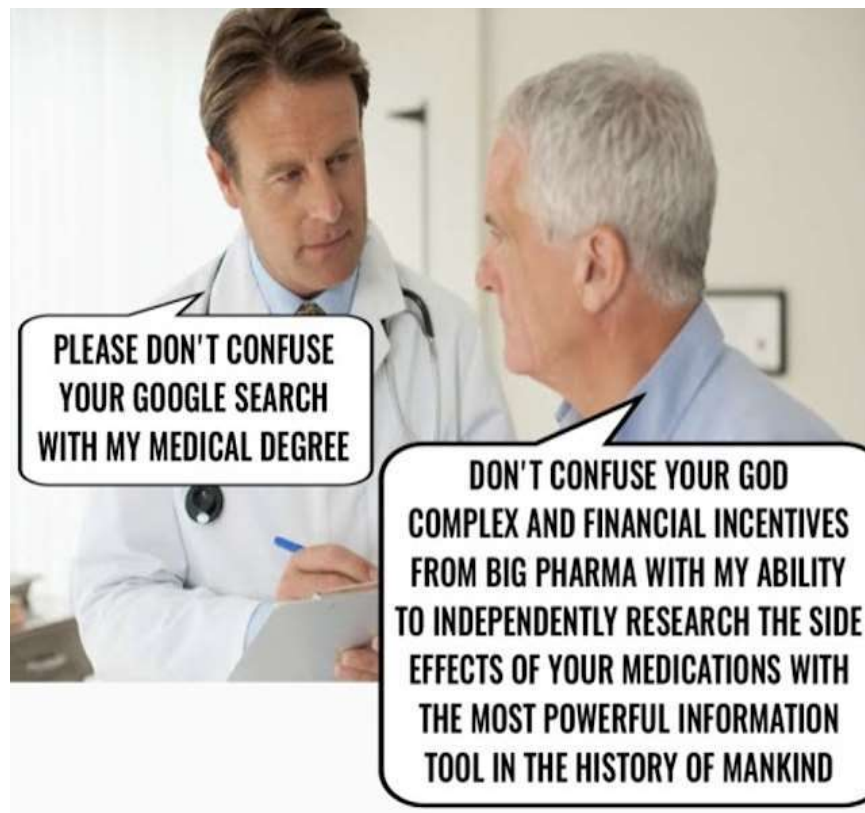
medical professionals bully, mock, censor, ostracize and even threaten anyone who had science-based concerns about the vaccines and related medical treatments? During this critical time, our First Amendment rights were not honored.

Where Did Covid-19 Originate?

Covid-19 did not originate in bat caves in China.

That's what the mainstream media put forward at the start of the pandemic in early 2020. But it was a lie. The truth is that the U.S. government, through the National Institute of Infectious Disease, underwrote "gain of function" (which means turning a virus into a bioweapon) tests in Wuhan, China. These tests resulted in the Covid-19 mutation believed to have escaped lab confinement in late 2019.

But you didn't hear or read about this for a long time because Fauci and others denied it happened. If the truth be told, Fauci planted Covid-19 "seeds" well before the pandemic started. Concerned over his organization's future, in 2017 he told President Trump that a "surprise infectious disease" would start during his presidency if he (Fauci) didn't receive massive funding. A year later, he pressured Trump again and told him that an infection called "Disease X" would kill 200 million people and demanded \$7.5 billion...which he got.



Was "Disease X" really Covid-19? We'll never know. But, despite all the taxpayer money Fauci received, it didn't take long after that for Covid-19 to sweep across the planet. The first vaccines were quickly made available on a large scale and President Biden and health officials told us we wouldn't get Covid-19 if we were vaccinated.

Fauci reinforced this message repeatedly, such as when he told Americans during a CBS interview that “vaccinated people are ‘dead ends’ for Covid-19” and can’t transmit the virus.

“When you get vaccinated,” he said, “you not only protect your own health and that of the family but also you contribute to the community health by preventing the spread of the virus throughout the community.” Two months later, Fauci ate his words and said vaccinated people are capable of transmitting the virus.



At the beginning of the Covid-19 pandemic, President Biden and Fauci pivoted back and forth about whether you would get or spread the disease after being vaccinated. We know the truth now. (Getty)

Ironically, he flip-flopped again months later when he joined a chorus made up of Biden, CDC Director Rochelle Walensky and others who said the vaccine prevented death, disease and hospitalization from Covid-19. In retrospect, perhaps they can be forgiven for their confusion and flip-flopping if we take into account drug manufacturer Pfizer’s stunning admission to the European Parliament in October, 2022.

During a public hearing, Parliament member Rob Roos asked Pfizer’s President of International Developed Markets, Janine Small, a simple question:

“Was the Pfizer COVID vaccine tested on stopping the transmission of the virus before it entered the market? Did we know about stopping immunization before it entered the market?” Her answer:

“No ... You know, we had to ... really move at the speed of science to know what is taking place in the market.”

The ‘Speed of Science’

Was anyone listening to Pfizer’s Dr. Small? What she admitted to the world is monumental. Her company did not test its Covid-19 vaccine before bringing it to market to be sure it stopped the disease. Yet, Pfizer claimed repeatedly the vaccine was safe and would work.

Few were following the “science” or listening in 2020 when the World Health Organization (WHO) confirmed that Covid-19 was no more dangerous or deadly than seasonal flu.

That’s right, the WHO made this announcement at a special session of its executive board on October 5, 2020. Dr. Michael Ryan, head of Emergencies, revealed that about ten percent of the world was infected with Covid-19 and “the vast majority...remain at risk.”

Although the WHO and the mainstream media tried to spin this as bad news, it actually was the opposite. Here’s why: if the world’s population is 7.8 billion and ten percent are infected, that’s 780 million cases. According to the WHO’s own research, that’s an infection mortality rate of about 0.14 percent...which happens to be precisely the same rate as the seasonal flu.

What scared the world was the WHO’s original “provisional figure” of 3.4 percent in March, 2020. The 0.14 percent figure provided by Dr. Ryan was 24 times lower than the WHO’s original prediction. But the over-reporting of the original 3.4 percent figure was used by health authorities and governments around the world to justify lockdowns, business closures, mask wearing, mass vaccinations and other draconian measures. Why did everyone ignore the lower and more important percentage?



World Health Organization officials quietly announced that Covid-19 was no more deadly than seasonal flu on October 5, 2020. But earlier, incorrect WHO predictions had already scared the world. (WHO)

Rather than push hard to change or correct the original narrative, the WHO remained silent as the media over-reported alleged Covid-19 deaths with scary headlines that created more panic.

This wasn't the first time the public was fed false Covid-19 data. Two lawsuits forced the CDC to reveal negative data on injections it had hidden from the public for almost two years. About ten million people signed up for a Covid-19 vaccination tracking app and the data, when finally revealed, showed lots of problems. Overall, it revealed the vaccine wasn't safe and caused injuries requiring medical attention. Twenty-four percent of those tested weren't able to go to work or school.

Why didn't the CDC report this at the pandemic's start and stop the shots? And why hasn't the media reported the lawsuits and the previously hidden data?



The CDC lost two lawsuits that revealed it had hidden data for two years proving the vaccine wasn't safe and caused injuries. Why didn't the CDC stop the shots? Why wasn't it reported by the media? (iStock)

What Else Has Been Hidden?

A respected U.S. cardiologist, Dr. Peter McCullough, thinks the CDC and Federal Drug Administration (FDA) should have halted the Covid-19 shots in February, 2021. He believes these organizations covered up problems including massive deaths and injuries from the vaccines.

“It's the great gamble of the Covid-19 vaccine program,” he said. “It was the gamble of a lifetime, if not a gamble of all-time. The vaccines install the genetic code for the lethal Wuhan spike protein. This is the worst idea ever to install a fatal protein for an uncontrolled duration and uncontrolled quantity in the human body. This is a biological catastrophe in unspeakable

proportions. Nobody wants these shots now, and they are still mandating them and forcing them on people.”



Respected U.S. cardiologist Dr. Peter McCullough believes the CDC and FDA should have halted the Covid-19 shots in February, 2021. He calls what they did a “biological catastrophe in unspeakable proportions.”

The FDA admitted the Covid-19 vaccines cause fatal heart damage, strokes, blood clotting and other neurological injuries, according Dr. McCullough. But he questions why the FDA didn’t force the vaccines off the market as evidence mounted they were deadly and debilitating. Also, he asks why the FDA didn’t conduct investigations, especially after Pfizer learned there were more than 1,200 vaccine-related deaths only 90 days after releasing their product? And why didn’t the U.S. government stop the vaccinations as the number of deaths and injuries increased?

“People need to be hyper-vigilant,” he said. “They have put a foreign genetic code in their bodies. It has produced the lethal Wuhan spike proteins in their brains and hearts. People can’t feel good that have taken this into their bodies. They have to know they have taken an extraordinary risk.”

How America Once Handled The Flu

I was just 13 when another virus, the “Asian flu,” as it was called, visited my hometown in the spring of 1957.

My teen brain, still immature and focused on “important things” such as Marilyn Monroe and Elvis Presley, didn’t know what the flu was. Nor did I know much about Asia. But flu stories suddenly proliferated in newspapers and on TV.

A front-page Newark Evening News headline got my attention. Dad brought home the newspaper when he returned from Manhattan each night on the Erie-Lackawanna train. Forgoing my usual comic strips, I was surprised to read a pandemic had spread across China.

There was no social media then, but it didn't take long for Asian flu rumors to spread. Despite this, there was no panic or fear. No one talked about school closings or curtailing sports events. Junior high friends and I told flu jokes and hoped we wouldn't be vaccinated.

I dreaded shots and needles, which first entered my life during the polio scare in the early 1950s. My mother wrote letters exempting me from shots based on her religion. She didn't believe in medicine or doctors. Ivory soap and hot water were her fixes for cuts and bleeding. Forget about aspirin for headaches.



The polio scare gripping America in the early 1950s was eventually defused by Jonas Salk's vaccine. Based on her religion, my mother wouldn't allow me to be vaccinated. (Smithsonian)

Year after year, I showed her letters to school doctors, who shook heads in dismay and gave me lectures or warnings.

By summer, the Asian flu pandemic spread from East Asia to countries worldwide. It was the second major influenza pandemic of the 20th century. The first was in 1918 and killed perhaps 150 million people, 675,000 of whom were U.S. citizens. By September of 1957, the second Asian flu wave struck the Northern Hemisphere, as well as the United Kingdom and Wales, and more than 3,500 deaths were reported.

The nation was relieved when a new vaccine was distributed in early 1958. Spurring the vaccine's development was the second flu wave which, although there was little media fanfare, killed thousands of Americans by April. Despite the deaths, no one wore masks, social distanced

or shut down businesses. There were no flu tests like we have today, either. My classmates and I were told to get a shot. At the same time, a nurse took your temperature and sent you home if it was high.

“I’ll write an exemption letter,” my mother said. Letter in hand, I took it to class and the teacher asked me to hand it over...envious classmates staring.

“Take it with you,” she said, as students lined hallways outside the nurse’s office.

“What’s your religion?” a doctor barked when he read the letter. “You’re a what? Don’t you and your mother know you should be vaccinated”!

He sure made me feel guilty...but he honored Mom’s letter.

“I hope you don’t get the flu,” he said, doom in his voice. My desire to escape was thwarted when he ordered the nurse to take my temperature.

“It’s a little high!” she exclaimed.

“Go home and stay there for a week,” the doctor ordered.

Leaving his office, fake despair on my face, I was in heaven. A week’s vacation and no school, what more could I ask? Maybe catching the flu wasn’t bad after all.

But it got boring. Restless after two days, I missed friends and routines. I was grateful to resume classes a week later. My parents and I never caught the flu, nor did most of my friends. Perhaps I should have been more concerned. After all, almost 70,000 Americans and two million people died worldwide. But the pandemic was quickly forgotten.

How Many Have Died?



How many Covid-19 cases have been recorded? How many vaccinations have been delivered? How many have died from the disease? How many have recovered?

Excellent questions...and you’ll find different answers depending on the source. Here’s what the WHO claims (on the date I wrote this sentence):

“Globally, as of 6:08pm CEST, 14 October 2022, there have been 620,878,405 confirmed cases of COVID-19, including 6,543,138 deaths, reported to WHO. As of 12 October 2022, a total of 12,782,955,639 vaccine doses have been administered.”

The WHO admits it’s difficult to accurately track such statistics, however. They point out that many nations lack civil registration and vital statistics systems capable of providing timely data related to births, deaths and causes of deaths. Nations also use different methods to test and report Covid-19 cases and deaths, making comparisons challenging.

But why isn’t the WHO asking perhaps the most important question: did the Covid-19 vaccine kill anyone? The WHO will argue strenuously that it didn’t. But there are lots of people who think it did and assert it killed more people than the disease itself.

Large organizations, such as the Global Research Centre for Globalization (GRCG), don’t believe the WHO’s statistics and present their own data regarding vaccine-related deaths. Much has been written about the staggering—and increasing—number of deaths resulting from vaccinations. The GRCG provides a forum where researchers and authors claim “cancer deaths from covid jabs are being hidden,” “UK government admits covid vaccinated children...are 13,633 percent more likely to die of Covid-19 than unvaccinated children,” “children’s risk of death increases by 5100 percent following Covid-19 vaccination,” “frontline doctor says fetal deaths up 2000 percent since covid jab roll out,” “health officials deny even a single death from Covid-19,” and hundreds of other equally compelling articles and studies.

Would it surprise you to learn that the GRCG reported that for every life saved by the Covid-19 vaccine, 15 people have died...and only one death is spared per 22,000 vaccinated individuals? At the time of its study (2021), the GRCG estimated that 150,000 Americans had died from the vaccine and only 10,000 were saved.



Billionaire Steve Kirsch, founder of the Covid-19 Early Treatment Fund, did a nationwide survey that revealed 600,000 Americans died after getting vaccinated. (Wikipedia)

Other “covid deniers” and “covid misinformation” types are screaming at the top of their lungs and trying to warn us. An example is billionaire Steve Kirsch, who invested millions of his own money and took in donations from Silicon Valley supporters (including Elon Musk) to found the Covid-19 Early Treatment Fund (CETF).

Under his supervision, the CETF has granted more than \$4.5 million to researchers who are testing covid-fighting drugs already approved by the FDA for other diseases. Their work resulted in a promising candidate, the antidepressant Fluvoxamine. Kirsch got into trouble, however, when he fought with health officials who campaigned against using well-known and inexpensive drugs such as Ivermectin to fight Covid-19. Then he was ostracized when he adopted the position that covid vaccines are “toxic” and that one in 1,000 vaccinated people have died as a result.

“The vaccines kill more people than they save,” he claimed, at an FDA public forum. This statement didn’t set well with his board of directors, which told him he must stop making public anti-vaccine claims or resign. He resigned in September, 2022. Ask yourself, when does a man dedicated to advancing science decide to undermine the research he funded? Could the answer be that he no longer believed in the “science”?

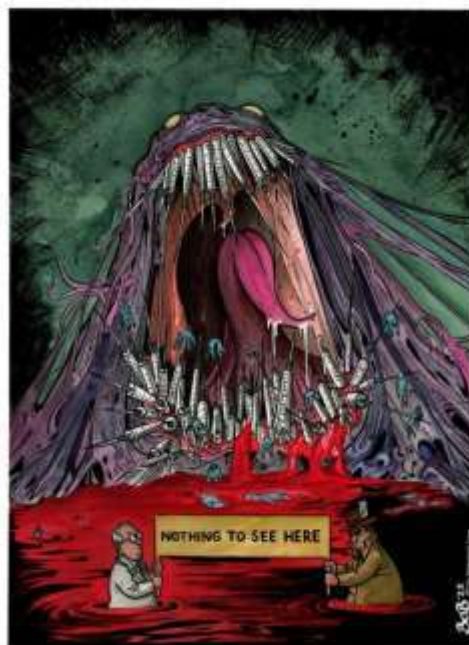
Kirsch’s research has revealed many unpopular and startling Covid-19 vaccine statistics. After being vaccinated...

--Ten million Americans developed heart disease

--Ten million Americans were hospitalized

--Five million Americans couldn’t work

--At least 600,000 Americans died.



Does The Vaccine Kill More People Than It Saves?

Another Covid-19 researcher and “science denier,” Dr. Elizabeth Eads, a family medical specialist in Ormond Beach, Florida, claims “Worldwide there are 10,000 deaths from these Covid vaccines daily.”

Collecting data from Israel, the United Kingdom, Canada, Brazil and the U.S., she boldly predicted the deaths and injuries from Covid-19 injections will be “orders of magnitude higher in the next five years.”



Florida-based Covid-19 researcher Dr. Elizabeth Eads claims there are 10,000 vaccine-related deaths each day worldwide. She predicted vaccine deaths and injuries will be orders of magnitude higher in five years.

She and a chorus of other respected scientists claim the vaccine destroys the human immune system.

“Every time you get a shot, you lose more of your immune system,” Dr. Eads said. “You lose 30 percent after the first shot, 60-70 percent after the second shot, 80 percent or more after the third shot, and 100 percent of your immune system after the fourth shot. You also get heart disease, blood clots, strokes, brain disease, extreme shingles and develop fast spreading extreme cancers, just to name a few of the effects of the so-called vaccines.”

Dr. Eads claims the negative effects are irreversible.

“It’s irreversible because you cannot turn off the intercellular mechanism,” she said. “You cannot turn off the nano particle system that is making these long clot-like structures in veins and arteries.” She claims there are treatments—most notably Ivermectin and Hydroxychloroquine—that can help the vaxed and unvaxed to remove harmful spike proteins.

As a result of all the vaccine deaths and injuries, she sees the time coming when “Big Pharma, hospitals, nurses, doctors, drug store chains and all sorts of people who helped make this possible will be held liable. You are talking about billions of dollars and they are not going to be able to afford to pay out all these claims.”

It took some searching on Google to find uncensored information about Dr. David Martin, president of a company called M-CAM International. All the “fact-checkers” skewered him and ripped apart his covid research and predictions. Does this make him a “liar” and “purveyor of disinformation”? I don’t think so. The purpose of this book is to examine “the other side.” Let’s see what his research revealed.

Dr. Martin, as you might guess, is a severe critic of the medical industry and U.S. government. He and a group of like-minded doctors are suing President Biden, FDA, CDC, Pfizer, Moderna and other companies they blame for vaccine deaths and injuries. It’s no wonder the “fact-checkers” didn’t like him. (A question one must always ask is...who pays the “fact-checkers” salaries?)



Dr. David Martin, president, M-CAM International, and other healthcare doctors are suing President Biden, FDA, CDC and major pharmaceutical companies for purported vaccine deaths and injuries.

Hold on to your chair. Dr. Martin predicts that more than 700 million people worldwide will die as a result of being vaccinated by 2028. The death toll includes between 75-100 million Americans, he said. Why so many Americans? “There are a lot of reasons why they hope it will (happen) between now and 2028,” he added. “There is this tiny little glitch of the illiquidity of the Social Security, Medicare and Medicaid (programs): the fewer recipients, the better. Not surprisingly, people over the age of 65 were the first ones to get injected.”

You’re probably asking, who is the “they” he references?

“The Covid-19 vaccines are bioweapons,” he said. “Big pharma and the government knew it and also knew it would cause massive deaths and permanent injuries. This was premeditated...it was a campaign of domestic terror to get the public to accept the universal vaccine platform using a known biological weapon.

“This is organized crime,” he continued. “They have hidden behind the immunity shield that absolves them of product liability by naming the delivery of a bioweapon a vaccination program. This is old school racketeering for personal gain and profit at the expense of human lives. The real question is why did Americans develop a weapon to kill Americans and get paid to do it?”

Another estimate of possible covid-related deaths was provided by Dr. Matthew Crawford, senior fellow, University of Virginia's Institute for Advanced Studies in Culture. His research indicates there have been 411 deaths for every one million doses given worldwide (he reported a daily vaccination rate of 8.46 million doses), or about 10,000 daily deaths. This number is in line with what Dr. Eads' research revealed.



Dr. Matthew Crawford estimates there have been 411 deaths for every one million vaccinations worldwide. Overall, that amounts to 10,000 daily deaths...the same estimate made by Dr. Eads. (Guardian)

Follow The Money

There are dozens of covid researchers, such as the ones I've presented, doing important studies that are mostly invisible—thanks to Internet and mainstream media censors—to the general public. Most of these men and women are very critical not only of the U.S. government and academic institutions where they started their careers or did their research, but of the pharmaceutical industry, which they claim is out of control.

Among them is Dr. Ryan Cole, former president of the American Academy of Family Physicians, who operates a medical diagnostic clinic in Boise, Idaho. Dr. Cole said recently he has seen dramatic increases in all types of illnesses such as aggressive cancers, strokes, brain problems, heart disease and autoimmune disease, among others.

“We are damaging the immune system,” he said. “Why are so many people getting sick with other things right now?”

He asks an even tougher question.

“Is there malicious intent behind what they (the pharmaceutical industry) are doing? I can't prove that. Do I think with all the harm we are seeing that there are very unfortunate characters knowing that they are doing harm to people? Yeah, I do. Genocide for profit are strong words, but it's hard to argue with it at this point. We are seeing so much harm, and we are not seeing anybody stopping it.”

Is Dr. Cole correct about “genocide for profit?” Genocide can’t be proven, of course. But profit is the name of the game for “big pharma.” The industry earned billions in record profits during the second pandemic year, 2021, and is expected to earn even more in 2022.



Dr. Ryan Cole, former president of The American Academy of Family Physicians, asks “Why are so many people getting sick with other things right now?”

For example, vaccine-maker Moderna’s 2021 profits were \$16 billion and it expects profits of \$38.7 billion in 2022. Pfizer’s vaccine is expected to net \$54.5 billion in 2022. Both companies were able to make a vaccine literally overnight and market it without advertising, thanks to public health officials aggressively pushing the “vaccinate or die” narrative.

What hospitals make in each state per Covid patient.

State	Money Received for EACH Covid Case	State	Money Received for EACH Covid Case
Alabama	\$158,000	Montana	\$315,000
Alaska	\$306,000	Nebraska	\$379,000
Arizona	\$23,000	Nevada	\$98,000
Arkansas	\$285,000	New Hampshire	\$201,000
California	\$145,000	New Jersey	\$18,000
Colorado	\$58,000	New Mexico	\$171,000
Connecticut	\$38,000	New York	\$12,000
Delaware	\$127,000	North Carolina	\$252,000
District of Columbia	\$56,000	North Dakota	\$339,000
Florida	\$132,000	Ohio	\$180,000
Georgia	\$73,000	Oklahoma	\$291,000
Hawaii	\$301,000	Oregon	\$220,000
Idaho	\$100,000	Pennsylvania	\$68,000
Illinois	\$73,000	Rhode Island	\$52,000
Indiana	\$105,000	South Carolina	\$186,000
Iowa	\$235,000	South Dakota	\$241,000
Kansas	\$291,000	Tennessee	\$166,000
Kentucky	\$297,000	Texas	\$184,000
Louisiana	\$26,000	Utah	\$94,000
Maine	\$260,000	Vermont	\$87,000
Maryland	\$120,000	Virginia	\$201,000
Massachusetts	\$44,000	Washington	\$58,000
Michigan	\$44,000	West Virginia	\$471,000
Minnesota	\$380,000	Wisconsin	\$163,000
Mississippi	\$166,000	Wyoming	\$278,000
Missouri	\$175,000		

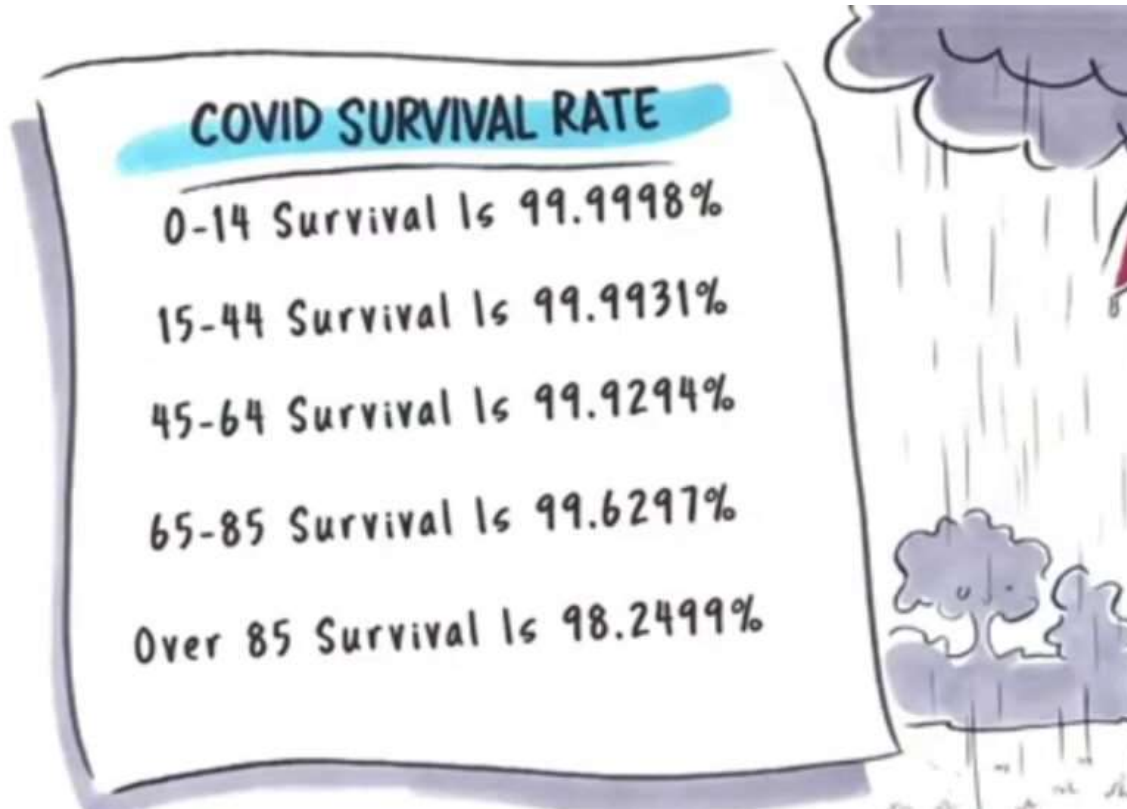
(U.S. Assn. of Hospitals)

As cited earlier, a top Pfizer executive admitted her company didn't test their vaccine before unloading it on the public. Which means Pfizer invented and sold a vaccine for billions of dollars it wasn't sure would prevent Covid-19 or stop its spread. In fact, as we learned later, their vaccine just created more reliance on vaccinations and booster shots when mutant strains appeared. Aren't there laws against selling risky products that aren't effective and kill people?

What Are The Chances Of Covid Killing You?

Every death is sad and tragic, no matter what the disease. And I feel horrible about all those who died from Covid-19.

But the "covid pandemic," despite all that you've read, heard and seen, is hardly the "killer event" it was made out to be. Your risk of catching covid might have been high—perhaps a little higher than catching the flu—but there was very little risk of dying. It was the government and media that scared the living daylights out of all of us by sensationalizing the risk and the effects.



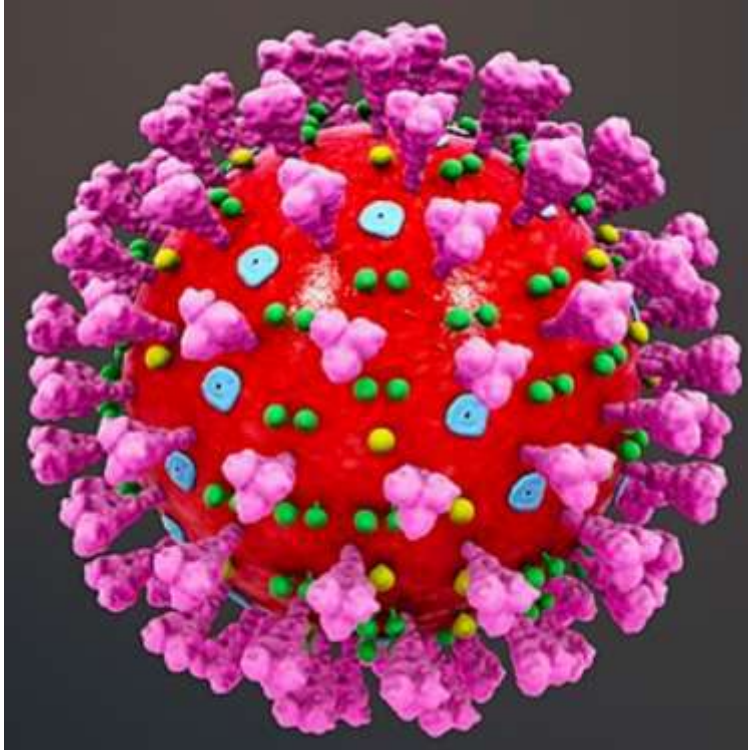
(CDC)

You were told to wear a mask and not stand within six feet of others. Nonsense! Masks simply don't work and never have. Extensive research has proven that masks do not filter any virus out of the air. What masks can do, however, is help contain the infectious moisture when you talk or cough. You never needed to wear a mask when you were outside or alone. And you shouldn't exercise in a mask or wear a mask all day at work...it's unhealthy. (I laugh now when I see masked drivers sitting alone in their vehicles.)



U.S. president and “chief mask wearer,” Joe Biden, pushed masks as hard as Fauci. Yet despite wearing masks all the time, and being vaxxed multiple times, he got Covid-19 on several occasions. (iStock)

Even back in early 2020, it was clear to most medical authorities that more than 99.7 percent of Americans under 65 years old were at no risk of a covid death. So why did we irrationally support the closing down of our society, hiding behind porous masks, obsessively washing our hands and sterilizing every surface, and locking down our society?



The Covid-19 virus in all its glory: “What seems to us as bitter trials are often blessings in disguise.” Oscar Wilde. (PV Magazine)

Are We Detached From Reality?

Sadly, I'm unsure life will ever be the same in America or, for that matter, the world as I know it. Humanity has burdened itself with a self-inflicted tragedy it calls the "Covid-19 Pandemic."

As tragic as it is, however, I don't think the pandemic was as bad as we were told by the news media and politicians. In comparison, the 1918 "Spanish Flu" was reported to have killed 150 million people, and this was when the earth's population was about one-third its present size.

The difference between the 1918 pandemic and the 2020-23 version is that our nation's—and the world's—economy wasn't locked down, or closed, in a futile attempt to fight the virus. The result of the lockdowns has been the destruction of millions of businesses and jobs, as well as the deaths of great cities, states and even nations. All of which might have been avoided.

The model for fighting a flu pandemic occurred when I was 13 years old in 1957. The "Asian Flu" spread across the nation and world, killing millions just like the Covid-19 pandemic. But there were no lockdowns and no one more masks as they do today. The pandemic was treated as a "medical problem." Those who caught the flu virus were isolated and the rest of the population continued "life as usual." When the vaccine was finally developed and distributed in 1958, it was too late to make a difference. But by then the pandemic had literally run out of victims and was over. This is how pandemics are usually resolved. Vaccines, mask wearing and social distancing don't make much difference, despite what "authorities" and "scientists" claim.



I never worried about catching Covid-19 or wearing a mask (I did the latter only when required). Why? The CDC's research indicates seniors my age who contract the virus have a 98 percent survival rate. In other words, less than one-half of one-percent will die from the virus. The odds get better the younger you are. Those who die from the flu have serious health pre-conditions

such as diabetes, lung disease, cancer, immunodeficiency, heart disease, asthma, kidney disease, liver disease and morbid obesity. Absent those conditions, Covid-19 is far less lethal than the common flu, CDC research indicates, which kills young people and adults with no morbidities at a higher rate than Covid-19.

In fact, studies reveal your risk of dying from Covid-19 is about equal to being killed while driving your car, or being a passenger, every six or seven months. Poor lifestyle choices usually result in heart disease, which kills more than 600,000 Americans every year. Could it be that dying from Covid-19 really comes down to lifestyle decisions?

My parents and grandparents made it through the 1918 “Spanish Flu” pandemic. They taught me the best way to fight a flu virus, no matter what it calls itself, is to live a healthy life. We all get the flu at some point, but your own natural defenses and immunities usually will prevail. These same immunities kept our ancestors alive who survived very primitive conditions. You will, too, providing you make good decisions about your health and lifestyle.

Is America Sick?

I remember a time when America seemed a lot healthier than today. Americans weren’t so depressed and anxious, we didn’t have so many distractions and weren’t so over-worked and stressed.



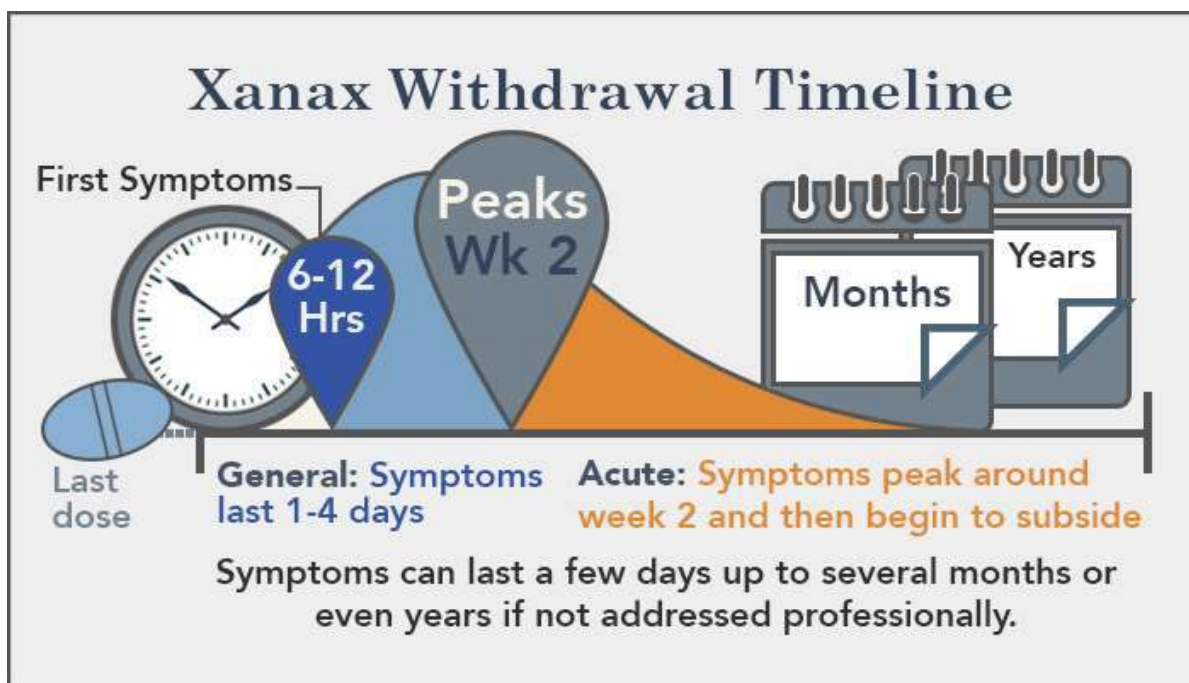
Contrast the pace of my youth with today’s frenetic, hectic and competitive environment. Is it any wonder the nation is in crisis? Research indicates perhaps one-quarter of the population is suffering from anxiety disorder, clinical depression and addictions to hard drugs such as heroin and cocaine.

Another large population segment medicates itself daily on alcohol, food and over-the-counter drugs. To make matters worse, soft drinks and sodas loaded with caffeine, nicotine and sugar have become our “national beverages.”

We live a hyperactive pace and can’t slow down. America is on the move every second of the day and is open “24/7.” It seems everyone has to drive in the “fast lane” and push above the speed limit. Sundays once were a “day of rest.” It was a day to sit back, relax and “chew the fat,” as Dad often said, with family and friends. Now it seems everyone goes to the mall to shop and, in the process, get stuck in traffic jams.

To relax, Americans take prescription drugs such as opioids, depressants and stimulants. They have different names: Adderall, Xanax, Codeine and amphetamines. Xanax is the most popular drug for panic disorder and serious anxiety. It calms people by depressing their central nervous system. Valium does the same thing and, much like alcohol, provides feelings of drunkenness and talkativeness.

What’s the downside of taking Xanax or Valium? Besides becoming addicted, people experience sleep disturbances, irritability, panic attacks, trembling, nausea, heart palpitations, muscle pain, headaches, seizures, psychosis and hallucinations. Want more? If you become addicted, you can’t escape Xanax without withdrawal and side effects such as seizures, convulsions and paranoia. We can thank the FDA for approving the drug. Don’t forget to thank the pharmaceutical industry for advertising and promoting it incessantly on TV and in magazines.



Other, doctor-prescribed medicines are worse. Take the pain killer OxyContin, for instance. An opioid and costing hundreds of dollars a pill, it changes how your brain and central nervous system respond to pain. With frequent use, you become addicted and increase the dosage. Withdrawal is painful and sometimes leads to suicide.

Even cough syrups can be dangerous, causing mind-altering conditions, especially if they contain codeine and are combined with cold medicines. Amphetamines, also called “speed,” are used—and abused—by those needing to skip sleep or pushing to meet deadlines, such as truck drivers, factory shift workers and even college students cramming for exams.

To answer my own question: yes, America is sick...very sick.

Unlike what I experienced in the 1950s, today’s America turns out a tidal wave of unhealthy processed foods, killer drugs, beverages loaded with sugar or alcohol, and electronic entertainment products that keep people distracted, unaware of their environments and constantly pecking at keyboards or looking at screens. The latter, in effect, have become our “bread and circuses.”

Many Americans are becoming disillusioned with modern life and feeling hopeless about their futures. It should have been just the opposite. I remember thinking as a young man that medical science would conquer every disease...that behavioral scientists would find the roots of mental disorders...and that universal education and communications devices would ensure an informed public. I was so naïve...especially when I thought enlightened social programs would create a just, equal society.

It was the 1990s that ended my “soaring optimism.” As author Robert J. Samuelson wrote, the “Age of Entitlement” kicked into high gear about that time. Government assistance programs had proliferated to the point where they made many Americans virtually helpless and dependent.

Corporate and government insurance programs all but guaranteed protection in the event of disaster or disease. In effect, they eliminated the element of risk from our daily lives. My ancestors who settled America were risk-takers. They didn’t have any guarantees. Freedom and prosperity came at a price. But everything had changed by the end of the 20th century.



Was There Ever a Covid-19 Virus?

Did you know there's a big debate over whether the Covid-19 virus ever existed?

The "fact-checkers" don't agree with this statement and blithely assume that the virus exists. But I uncovered a study titled "Detection of 2019 novel coronavirus (2019-nCoV) by real-time RT-PCR" that contradicts the accepted narrative. Shockingly, the Pfizer scientists who did the study admitted there was no proof of the then-new virus. They claimed they were unable to study it directly or observe it.

Despite this, they went ahead and developed a test that was launched all over the world to detect the virus they never proved existed. The test was used, as we know, to promote the unproven idea of a pandemic by counting covid case numbers. And these numbers were used to justify the lockdowns that crashed the global economy and destroyed millions of lives.

Was the pandemic a fraud? Right from the start, scientists talked about covid as if they understood its genetic sequence and structure. But where was the data that proved their proclamations and assumptions? Apparently, lots of researchers wanted to see the proof and made hundreds of data requests to public health agencies. But they're still being told there are no records showing that the SARS-CoV-2 virus has been isolated. As a result, scientists have been forced to publicly make one of two false claims: "we have isolated the virus" or "it isn't necessary to isolate the virus because we've discovered its genetic sequence."



Why hasn't the Covid-19 virus been isolated? Has anyone proved that it exists? How can the diagnostic PCR test designed to detect the virus do its job if the virus hasn't been identified?

The CDC muddied the water when, upon introducing the PCR test at the start of the pandemic, it made the following public statement:

“We aimed to develop and deploy robust diagnostic methodology (for the PCR test) for use in public health laboratory settings without having virus material available.”

In other words, the CDC was informing the world that it had developed a test to detect Covid-19 without actually having the virus. At the same time, they made an unproven and unchallenged assumption that the new virus was closely related to an older coronavirus. This assumption, right or wrong, accelerated the testing process and changed our world.



Double-masked CDC Director Rochelle Walensky told us they developed a test for detecting the Covid-19 virus. But there's doubt whether the CDC actually had a sample of the virus. (Getty)

Whether the Covid-19 virus was real is not the important issue. There's plenty of evidence that a flu-like virus, whatever you want to call it, infected and killed or injured a lot of people. The larger issue, we learned, was that it was possible to create a virtual pandemic authorized by experts at universities and institutes, promoted by mainstream media and legitimized by government.

Why weren't covid policy decisions, which were never transparent, based on real science and public debate? Did invisible forces decide medical policy in secret and then deliver it to us through politicians and medical authorities? Those invisible forces had the power and felt free to require us, without accountability to real science, to be vaccinated as a condition for the right to be employed, receive medical treatment and attend school.

Was what we experienced during the pandemic an invisible dictatorship ruling a confused, distracted population? Because we all relied so heavily on corporate-sponsored information sources and mainstream media, were we manipulated? Was this a wakeup call?

Has The Mainstream Media Been Bought?

Why are so many people dying “unexpectedly” of “unknown causes” and world leaders shrug their shoulders, say nothing and look the other way?

The mainstream media reports these deaths almost every day but never mentions the vaccine. Yet, these unexpected deaths seem to be happening only among those who were vaccinated. Are reporters afraid to admit the obvious? And why don't CDC officials require medical examiners to do tests to see if there's a connection between the deaths and vaccinations? Or are they, too, afraid of admitting they were wrong...and losing their jobs?

There's a group made up of 3,000 doctors, RNs, biostatisticians, medical fraud investigators, lab technicians and research scientists that's reviewing, page by page, the 55,000 internal Pfizer documents which the FDA asked a court to bury for 75 years. Calling themselves the “WarRoom/DailyClout Pfizer Research Volunteers,” they convinced a court to force Pfizer to disclose the documents it and the government were protecting.

Reading every document and taking notes, the group revealed that Pfizer (and the FDA) knew by December 2020 that the Covid-19 vaccines did not work, lost their efficiency over time and even failed. A side effect of the vaccines that Pfizer knew about one month after the 2020 rollout was that many who were vaccinated got the disease anyway.



Robert F. Kennedy, Jr. wrote a book, “The Real Anthony Fauci,” that exposes what he calls the “Covid-vaccine hoax.” He believes Fauci, big pharma and Bill Gates teamed up to profit from the pandemic. (AP)

The group also reported that Pfizer knew in May, 2021 that 35 minors' hearts were damaged a week after being vaccinated. The company also was hiding another critical fact: the covid spike protein and lipid nanoparticles did not stay in the deltoid injection site, but within 48 hours spread into the bloodstream to lodge in the liver, spleen, adrenals, lymph nodes and, in the case of women, the ovaries.

Pfizer skewed trial subjects, the group reported, so that about three quarters were female. It turned out that females are less prone to cardiac damage. Do you think Pfizer knew? Would it surprise you that Pfizer lost the records of what became of thousands of trial subjects? Turns out that in Pfizer's internal trials, the group reported, there were more than 42,000 adverse events with more than 1,200 deaths (four on the day they were vaccinated). This information was covered up for two years.

Those who raise these issues and criticize Pfizer, the FDA and CDC have been deplatformed, called "conspiracy theorists," scolded by the president and members of Congress and, in some cases, punished. Yet the government and health authorities still push for more vaccinations.

Fortunately, there are many who push back and demand answers such as Robert F. Kennedy, Jr. It takes a lot of courage to be a liberal Democrat who opposes covid "science," vaccinations, lockdowns and the cancel culture that denounced him and blocked his access to the media. Kennedy opponents were particularly angered when he exposed what he called "vaccine tyranny" in a book titled "A Letter to Liberals from Robert F. Kennedy, Jr. Censorship and Covid: An Attack on Science and American Ideals." Then he compounded their anger when he attacked their "hero" in another book titled "The Real Anthony Fauci."



Robert F. Kennedy, Jr. believes billionaire and "big pharma" investor Bill Gates has distributed \$319 million in recent years to mainstream news outlets to promote covid vaccines.

“With the rising unpopularity of mandates, governments are rushing to declare the pandemic ended, often assigning credit to mass vaccination,” said Kennedy. “However, there is meager scientific evidence that vaccines reduced covid infections or deaths. To the contrary, there is abundant evidence that mass vaccination had only very brief efficacy against covid, including the now-undeniable fact...that countries with a higher percentage of population fully vaccinated have higher Covid-19 cases per one million people.”

He made the case that South Korea, one of the most vaccinated nations, reported record-high covid infections and deaths following its aggressive booster program in early 2022. And he reported that Australia, after launching an aggressive vaccination program in 2022, saw record-breaking covid outbreaks as well as 1700 percent more deaths than at the pandemic’s start.

Kennedy blames “big pharma” and claims their motive is profit.

“Most of my fellow liberals are unaware of all these alarming facts due to a highly orchestrated global pandemic of journalistic malpractice,” he said. At the outset of the pandemic, most of the world’s leading news organizations—BBC, Reuters, AP, AFD, CBC, CNN, CBS, ABC, Washington Post, Financial Times, Facebook, Google/YouTube, Microsoft, Twitter, and others—organized themselves into a collusive anti-democratic and anticompetitive cartel known as the Trusted News Initiative and pledged to squelch and censor all reports about government covid countermeasures that challenged official proclamations.



RFK, Jr. claims the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, under Director Xavier Bacerra, has paid more than one billion dollars to mainstream media to extoll vaccinations and censor criticism. (HHS)

“These organizations have successfully prevented virtually all honest journalism about vaccine injuries and vaccine failure from reaching the general public,” he continued. “In recent years, Pharma and its allies have made enormous investments to control American newsrooms and transform mainstream and social media, TV networks, and scientific journals into vessels for mercantile propaganda. The pharmaceutical industry is now the dominant advertiser on television, the funding source for over 75 percent of total advertising and an even greater percentage during news shows.

“Furthermore,” he added, “Pharma investor Bill Gates has distributed \$319 million in recent years to news organizations specifically targeting ‘independent’ platforms like NPR, Public Television, The Independent, The Guardian, etc., that were historically less susceptible to pressure from commercial advertisers.”

Perhaps most alarming, Kennedy claims the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services “has quietly paid out over a billion dollars to news outlets like CNN, the Washington Post, and the New York Times to promote covid vaccines. Those companies have obligingly published thousands of pieces extolling vaccination while actively censoring criticism of vaccines—or content that challenges Pharma profit taking—all without disclosing those compromising payoffs to their audiences.”

Is The ‘Great Pandemic’ Coming?

“I believe the great pandemic is still in the future, and that’s going to be a bird flu pandemic for man. It’s going to have significant mortality in the 10-50 percent range. It’s going to be trouble.”

This is what former CDC Director Robert Redfield told “Center Point’s” Doug McKelway on March 30, 2022. Disturbing words, but there aren’t many people better qualified to speak about this subject than Redfield.



Former CDC Director Robert Redfield thinks the world will experience a bird flu pandemic that could kill up to half the population. Maybe the Covid-19 pandemic wasn’t real, but this might be the real thing. (Getty)

Twenty cases of H5N6 bird flu among Chinese citizens were recorded about the time Redfield made this prediction, and fears of a major outbreak began as the mainstream media reported the story. Simultaneously, it was reported that the U.S. had been slaughtering infected turkeys, chickens and other birds in Iowa, and hundreds of millions of birds were being slaughtered worldwide. Additionally, thousands of infected cattle were killed in the U.S. by an “unknown disease.” The animal killings were followed by a series of fires and explosions at food processing plants across the nation.

What was going on? Was someone trying to destroy our food and meat supply? There was lots of speculation, especially among conspiracy theorists who believed the “usual suspects,” Russia and China, wanted to starve us to death.

What if they were right but it was a conspiracy initiated by a powerful “third party,” not a foreign government, to use a bioweapon called “bird flu” to eliminate meat as a food source and spread a deadly virus? What if it was designed to eradicate private farms and force on us corporate farms that adhere to strict government and pharmaceutical guidelines? What if the ultimate goal was to destroy the quantity and quality of our food supply?



I hope you don’t dismiss such theories. I’ve asked a lot of questions in this chapter and you may think I’m a “conspiracy nut” or “whistleblower.” Keep in mind that conspiracies exist and become reality when they’re proven.

As I wrote at the beginning of this book, it’s all right to have doubts and question everything. Those who accuse people of being conspiracy theorists usually do so to discredit them. Don’t let them shut down your thinking. Keep looking for patterns, connect the dots and ask questions.

A conspiracy I see today is hatred—call it a crusade—against humanity, our way of life and the United States. When I took part in the environmental movement decades ago, I was amazed that many leaders promoted the elimination of human life from the planet. For example, environmentalist Paul Taylor in 1986 called for the “total, absolute, and final disappearance of humans.” Another environmentalist, David Graber, in 1989 said he “wished for the right virus to come along” and wipe out humanity.

In 2010, Bill Gates said we could lower the population if we do a “really good job on new vaccines, health care, and reproductive services.” We have to take these people seriously, especially Gates, co-founder of Microsoft, whom Substack author Margaret Anna Alice accuses of being a eugenicist (a method of rearranging reproduction to improve the human race). She calls him a “philanthropath,” someone who is “a psychopath masquerading as a philanthropist.”

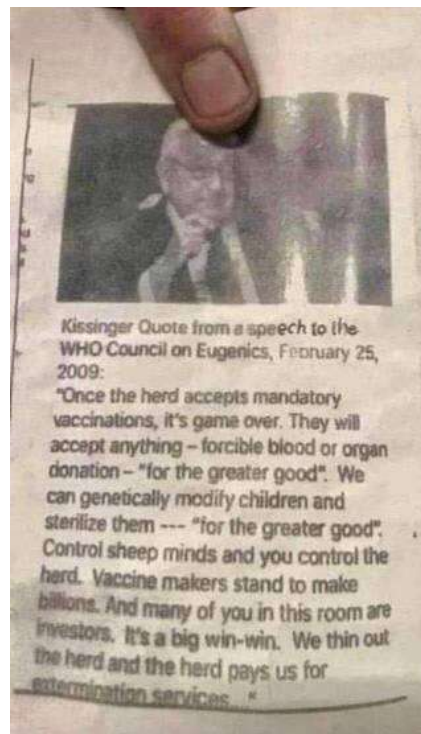
Unknown to most, Gates’ has funded research and vaccines that have resulted in thousands of African women being sterilized by his foundation’s infertility-laced tetanus vaccines. The covid vaccines he introduced in India caused thousands of deaths, too, and the Indian government banned him and issued warrants for his arrest.

Perhaps coincidentally, Redfield’s warning that perhaps half of humanity will die during the next pandemic was almost exactly what the Gates Foundation estimated when it funded earlier gain of function bird flu research. Let’s hope Redfield’s prediction—that 800 million to four billion people will die in what he calls the “real” pandemic—is wrong.

The World Economic Forum Link

If Redfield is correct, however, we should expect more lockdowns, surveillance, social distancing, mask wearing, economic disaster, rioting, restrictions, enforcement, sickness and death in our future. Not a pretty prediction.

Whenever I see the names of Bill Gates and Henry Kissinger linked to global pandemics and depopulation conspiracies, I also see a connection to the World Economic Forum (WEF). Both men are active WEF members (as discussed in Chapter Six).



No matter where Covid-19 originated, viruses and vaccinations used as bioweapons for social control have been part of the World Economic Forum and World Health Organization’s plans for a long time.

Kissinger, who was WEF Director Klaus Schwab's mentor, has been a strong depopulation proponent for decades. In 1974 he authored a National Security Study Memorandum on overpopulation stating it was "urgent that measures to reduce fertility be started and made effective in the 1970s and 1980s." He was concerned at the time with reducing populations in under-developed nations to ensure the U.S. didn't lose access to fossil fuels and mineral deposits.

"We cannot wait for overall modernization and development to produce lower fertility rates," he said. His "population control plan" recommended "an international cooperative strategy of national research programs on human reproduction and fertility control covering biomedical and socio-economic factors.

"There is an alternative view," he said, "which holds that a growing number of experts believe that the population situation is already more serious and less amenable to solution through voluntary measures than is generally accepted. It holds that even stronger measures are required and some fundamental, very difficult moral issues need to be addressed."



Henry Kissinger discussed climate change and population issues at the 2022 World Economic Forum meeting in Davos, Switzerland. Kissinger has long advocated depopulation of our planet. (WEF)

"Barring both large-scale birth control efforts and economic or political upheavals, the next 25 years offer non-communist under-developed nations little respite from the burdens of rapidly increasing humanity," he said.

"Moreover, short of Draconian measures there is no possibility that any under-developed nation can stabilize its population at less than double its present size," Kissinger added. "Sterilization of men and women has received wide-spread acceptance in several areas when a simple, quick and safe procedure is readily available. Indeed, abortion, legal and illegal, now has become the most widespread fertility control method in use in the world today."

Kissinger is still around nearly a half century later and he continues to push for depopulation, as he did when he spoke at the World Economic Forum in Davos, Switzerland in 2022. At the same meeting, WEF Director Klaus Schwab's student and technology guru, Yuval Noah Harari, told members they would soon be able to construct a "smart dictatorship."

“You can really buy a package...to create a digital dictatorship just off the shelf,” he boasted. “Now, in the past, many tyrants and governments wanted to do it, but nobody understood virology well enough, and nobody had enough computing power and data to hack millions of people. Neither the Gestapo nor the KGB could do it.

“But soon,” Harari continued, “at least some corporations and governments will be able to systematically hack all the people. We humans should get used to the idea that we are no longer mysterious souls. We are now hackable animals.”



WEF technology guru Yuval Noah Harari would like to use artificial intelligence to create a “digital dictatorship” where everyone is “hacked” by government and corporations. (WEF)

At another conference, Harari explained that the covid pandemic was the tool used to persuade people to submit to biosurveillance.

“Maybe in a couple of decades when people look back,” he said, “the thing they will remember from the covid crisis is this is the moment when everything went digital and this was the moment when everything became monitored, that we agreed to be surveilled all the time, not just in authoritarian regimes, but even in democracies; and maybe most importantly of all, this is the moment when surveillance started going under the skin.

“Covid is critical,” he said, “because this is what convinces people to accept, to legitimize, total biometric control.”

If this is what Harari, Schwab, Gates, Kissinger and the WEF and its members want for all of us, I’ll have no part of it. Give me the flu anytime.

Final Covid-19 Thought

A journalist and covid critic named Walter Gelles has done a much better job than I of researching and writing about the virus. Below is his passionate letter to everyone who believes in the vaccine and related government mandates.

An Impolite Message To Those Who Got The Covid “Vaccine”

*By Walter Gelles
November 24, 2021*

Wake up, you idiots! If you willingly got the genetic-modification treatment known as the COVID-19 “vaccine” (Pfizer, Moderna, Johnson & Johnson, AstraZeneca, etc.), you were tricked into injecting a harmful, dangerous, unapproved, and often lethal product into your body. A wholly unnecessary product that does not protect you, does not provide immunity or prevent transmission of the virus—but does wreck your immune system, damages your organs, causes blood clots and internal inflammation, and renders you more susceptible to many diseases, including cancer.

Because you took the “vaccine”, your body is manufacturing millions or billions of spike proteins. The spike protein is toxic, pathogenic (disease-causing), and coagulatory (it causes blood clots). These synthetic spike proteins made by your cells are supposedly identical to the spike protein in the SARS-CoV-2 virus, as determined by computer modeling of genetic fragments supplied to the U.S. from Chinese laboratories controlled by the Chinese Communist Party.

That’s what your body is producing by the millions or billions, confusing the hell out of your immune system, weakening its ability to make essential helper T cells and CD8 cells which ward off other viruses and diseases.

The lipid hydrogel that coats the fragile mRNA strands in the Pfizer and Moderna shots contains nanoparticles that cross the blood-brain barrier, causing paralysis, uncontrollable convulsions, neurodegenerative diseases, permanent vision loss, spinal damage, and more. Hundreds of thousands of people have suffered these “side effects”—or dropped dead—within hours or days after getting the jab.

The vaccine manufacturers knew full well about all of the potential adverse reactions. Therefore, the so-called “vaccine” is a bioweapon. Its only conceivable purpose is depopulation. The “vaccine” has nothing to do with improving your health. It’s an instrument of social control, part of the Great Reset aiming for an authoritarian technofascist society where “you will own nothing, and you’ll be happy,” as per the World Economic Forum.

You should know:

** The lockdowns you observe as a key ritual in your new State Religion—the Covidian Cult—are absurd and have no scientific basis.*

** Your face-diapers (“masks”) are useless. There is no scientific basis to warrant their use, but they do increase bacterial diseases in the mask-wearer and are especially dangerous for children, blocking the flow of oxygen and potentially injuring their brains.*

** The fraudulent PCR test is a scam. It’s incapable of diagnosing any illness or infection, as pointed out by Dr. Kary Mullis, Nobel Prize-winning inventor of the PCR technique. The CDC, FDA, and WHO have all officially admitted that the PCR test is worthless and can’t differentiate between COVID-19 and the seasonal flu or common cold! The diagnostic tests being introduced in December to replace the phony PCR test are all “Emergency Use Authorization” gimmicks, as meaningless as the PCR test.*

** The PCR test yields false-positives up to 97% of the time. Yet this junk data was (and is) used as the basis to declare a pandemic and enforce lockdowns, masks, social distancing, and mandated vaccines.*

The Powers That Be tested your willingness to comply. To be misled. To do irrational, self-destructive things. And you obeyed, you fell for it. You fell for the scandemic, predicated on a respiratory virus that is less dangerous than the seasonal flu according to the governments’ own statistics.

The people whom you label “anti-vaxxers” or “conspiracy theorists” are no such thing. They’re ordinary people, just like you. But unlike you, they used common sense. They were not cowed by the Mainstream Media’s 24/7 fear-mongering campaign of lies and disinformation. They did their homework and quickly discovered that the so-called Covid “vaccines” are a great hazard thousands of times more dangerous than any alleged “novel coronavirus”.

Guess who’s exempt from all requirements and mandates to get the COVID-19 “vaccine”? The following people are totally exempt: all US Senators and House Representatives plus all Congressional staff; 6,000 White House employees; all employees of Pfizer (2,500), Moderna (1,500), and Johnson & Johnson (120,000); 15,000 CDC workers; and 14,000 FDA employees.

Now do you see the elephant in the room? The Pharma-controlled politicians, the vaccine companies, the corrupt CDC and FDA health agencies owned by Big Pharma, the government officials who are forcing the death-shots on the rest of us...They are all EXEMPT from getting the jab. They know what’s in the poisonous serum and what harm it can do. But you must take it or lose your job. You must get jabbed with the genetic cocktail if you want to go shopping or eat at a restaurant.

Do you see how insane and criminal this is? Do you still think it’s a “crazy conspiracy theory”? You’re close. It’s an insane conspiracy indeed, hatched by eugenicists, depopulation advocates, super-wealthy oligarchs, and One World Government proponents over twenty years ago.

Oh, I almost forgot... Two million illegal aliens are also exempted from the vaccines by the unelected President Biden, so that they can flood the country, get bussed or jet-planed to Republican states, and spread sickness and death while they receive endless government hand-outs and vote Democrat. And the Republicans are letting it happen.

If you got the clot-shot because of fear of losing your job, then my apologies to you, you are in a very tough situation.

If you willingly got the jab and you’re proud of it—like Jennifer Aniston, Arnold Schwarzenegger, Dolly Parton, Hugh Jackman, Kathy Hochul (NY Governor), Don Lemon (CNN), Mike Pence, Martha Stewart, Amber Heard, Bruce Springsteen, Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez, Jane Fonda, Bernie Sanders, Greta Thunberg, Willie Nelson, and many more—then you’re an ignorant fool. You’re an obedient disciple of the new State Religion, Branch Covidian. You fell for an Official Narrative which has holes

in it bigger than moon-craters. The Official Narrative has been completely demolished, but you were brainwashed and you're still living dangerously in an alternate reality that's been superimposed on the real, actual unfolding horror-show of escalating tyranny.

You need to be deprogrammed.

You need to never take another genetic Covid "vaccine" or booster ever again.

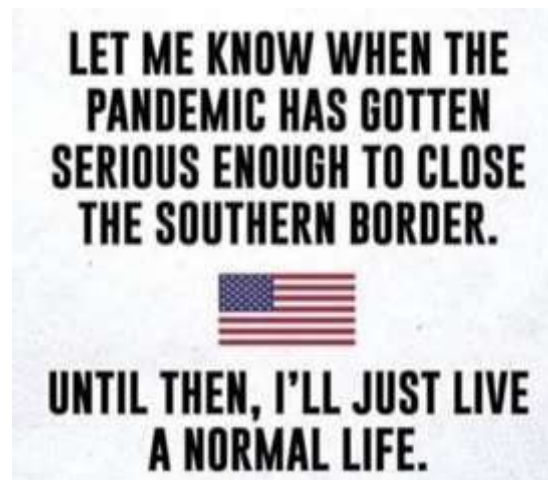
You need to tell your friends and family and everyone you know to stay away from these kill-shots.

Wake up and smell the coffee! It's not too late to remove yourself from the Covidian Cult. If you got the kill-shot, there are many things you can do to strengthen your immune system and reduce the odds of vaccine-induced disease or death down the road.

The Unvaxxed are not your enemies. They present absolutely no danger to you, despite the controlled media's blatant lies claiming there's a "Pandemic of the unvaccinated". Just the opposite is true: Tens of thousands of healthy, unvaxxed people who've been in close proximity to the vaxxed are suffering terrible problems, apparently caused by the vaxxed individuals' shedding of spike protein through breath, saliva, perspiration, and urine. These very real problems include agonizing menstrual pain, bleeding while pregnant, miscarriages, massive blood clots, severe muscular pain, random bruising all over the body, nonstop migraines, pericarditis, autoimmune diseases, shingles, and even Bell's palsy (facial paralysis).

To put it bluntly, the vaccinated are "lepers" whom the unvaxxed would do well to avoid prolonged contact with. Many hair salons, beauty parlors, and holistic doctors are now refusing to see anyone who has been vaccinated for COVID-19.

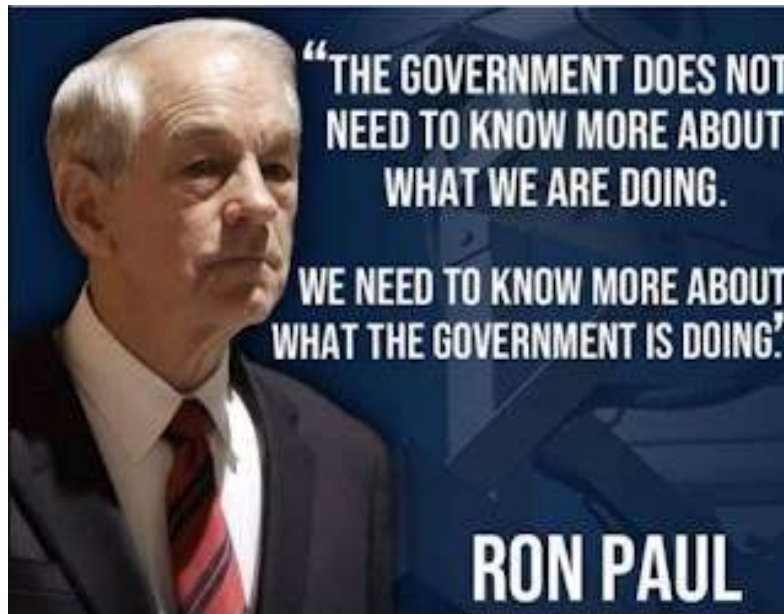
The Unvaxxed are not your enemies. Once you realize what's been done to you, and why, please come join with the Unvaxxed to defeat a common enemy, to expose and punish the monsters who perpetrated this colossal fraud, and to reverse the totalitarian measures that, if allowed to continue, will destroy the USA, physically, morally, and politically.



Chapter 8

What if...

New Technology Imprisons You?



Does the name Pavlov ring a bell?

Are you ready—and willing—to be hacked and surveilled “under the skin”?

Let’s start where we left off in Chapter 7...when the World Economic Forum’s (WEF) technology “guru” Harari told members that Covid-19 was used to persuade people to submit to bio-surveillance.

“Maybe in a couple of decades when people look back,” said Harari, “the thing they will remember from the covid crisis is this is the moment when everything went digital...when everything became monitored...(when) we agreed to be surveilled all the time...when surveillance started going under the skin.”

Did you agree to be “monitored” and “surveilled” all the time? Of course you didn’t. But what if Harari and WEF members believe they can do it? Is their dream nothing more than a silly plot in a science fiction comic book?

I wish this was all about comic book villains and crazy ideologues. But WEF leadership is dead serious, supported by enormous financial resources and dedicated to total power over mankind using an Artificial Intelligence (AI) “techno-grid.”

“Science is replacing evolution by natural selection with evolution by intelligent design,” Harari told WEF members. “Not the intelligent design of some god in the clouds, but our intelligent design and the design of our ‘clouds’.”

What does he mean by “our ‘clouds’”? The WEF’s AI relies on powerful algorithms and the enormous, growing and ubiquitous worldwide data network that stores, shares and manipulates information. Why does the WEF care about AI? Because it’s the digitized “brain” they plan to use to govern the world. Its main purpose is to turn you into a digit...a soulless number used to control and manipulate you every minute of your life.

What’s at stake? Everything...your identity, freedom, privacy, human rights and even what you eat, how you eat it, where you live and, perhaps most important, what you think.



Their primary goal isn't money...they have plenty of that. They want to create a total earthly monopoly and have supreme power. The process they plan to use—digitizing the identities of citizens worldwide—has been going on in several nations for some time. Nigeria, for instance, is the testing ground for Microsoft's digital identification technology. Greece has been rolling out a digital "wallet" that captures citizens' identification and driver's license information on cell phones.

More to the WEF's liking is what Australia is doing. The Aussies began microchipping everyone in 2016. Thousands of Swedes have swapped their ID cards for being microchipped, too. Sounds pretty convenient and cool, right? But once your identity is digitized and linked to other computer functions, you start losing privacy and control. Your body chip could be linked, without your approval, to the soon-to-be-introduced Central Bank Digital Currency. When this happens, you won't need physical cash or coins anymore. But if the Central Bank doesn't like you for political reasons, and seeing that it now controls your savings and credit accounts, it could bar you from engaging in certain types of commerce if you don't comply with mandatory requirements.

Would you want to be a microchipped Australian and your identity chip is linked to your driver's license and car? Supposing the Central Bank decides to "turn off" your driver's license. How do you food shop, commute to work or go on holiday? Or supposing your digital identity is linked to your health records and you refuse to be vaccinated. Opps...because you didn't take the jab you didn't achieve your "social credit score" this month. You are now deemed an "unsuitable" employee or parent. Will you lose your job or will your children be taken away...or both? Will you be allowed to spend your hard-earned money? Better straighten up and fly right!



Using AI and its facial recognition capabilities, the WEF—or whatever the world “authority” calls itself—has now forced you to live in a “digital dictatorship.” You can’t do anything that’s unapproved because you’re in “ID prison” where you are being monitored everywhere and all the time. By the time I finish writing this book (end of 2022), technology experts predict more than 20 billion data collection cameras will be tracking the planet’s 7.8 billion people.

The Internet of “eyes and ears” is linked by AI using an enormous array of technologies that are invisible to most people. For instance, smart street pole lights already gather data using face-recognition cameras. Eventually, if not already, they will display digital signage and use speakers to instruct people how to behave.

Drones will become the new aerial police and will be interconnected by the “Internet of Things.” Futurists think this network will store all your data and be able to control your behavior. Don’t let the thought police catch up with you on the sidewalk. The sci-fi comic book I read as a boy has come true: a drone might zap you with its “incapacitator,” a device that emits high-intensity beams of different frequencies that can punish or stop you by making you vomit or lose control...or worse. Who needs human police? AI and electromagnetic weapons will do their work...and who will complain or dare to defund the police?



Better Get Your Digital Identity!

You may not want a digital identity, but you may not be able to function without it.

They will sell it to you on the basis of “convenience and security.” It will be their “social contract” with you. There will be many attractive “enticements,” too, like “great deals” on health and life insurance, electric car purchases, memberships, food and clothing, housing, and dozens of other areas. You will have “bragging rights,” too, because your reputation, social credits and health status (i.e. vaccinations) will tell them—and the world—whether you’re a “good human.” Virtue signaling will reach new levels.

On the dark side, if you don’t have a digital identity, your face won’t unlock the digital prison. You’ll be unable to access healthcare providers, your doctor and bank account, or access the Internet to visit social platforms. Something called “Default Deny” will kick in when you log on to your computer and will tell you that “they don’t trust you. Access denied!” Carried to an extreme, “they” can use what’s called “geofencing” to deny your access to

everything...including who you contact, where you travel, what media you access, who you call on your phone and what you read or view.

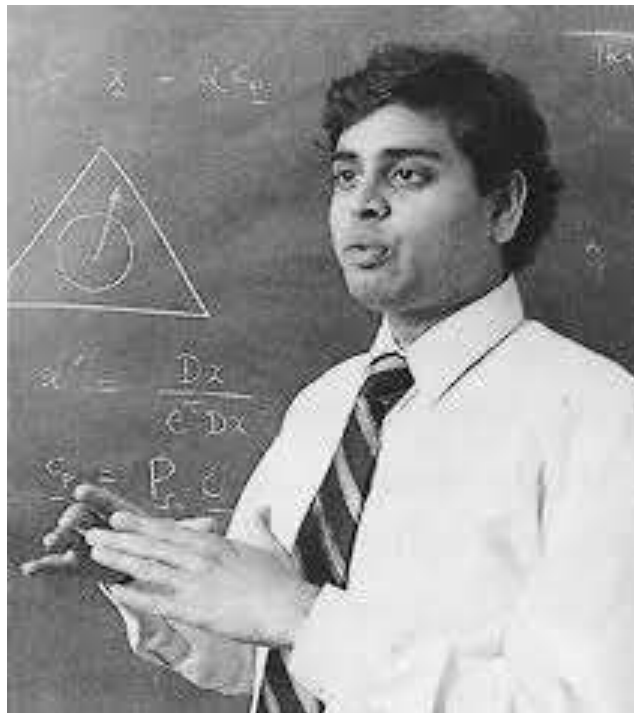
At the sci-fi level, AI algorithms have been developed that can monitor your emotional state and that of your child. Beat your child today? “They” know where you live and will show up to take your child.

Forget about complaining to your Congressperson and convincing him or her to pass legislation banning facial recognition and digital IDs. There are computer scientists who now claim the WEF and UN have taken over the Internet. Complicating matters, facial recognition algorithms in the “cloud” are controlled by Amazon and Google AI servers...a clever strategy, particularly since these private companies are WEF members and not beholden to Congress.

What Algorithms Can Do

I spent most of my career trying to explain cutting edge technologies to mainstream media reporters. When algorithms started showing up and were a new concept in the 1980s, the task became particularly challenging.

Such was the case when I invited a young Indian researcher, Bell Labs’ Dr. Narendra Karmarkar, to be interviewed by the technology editor of the Dallas Morning News. Karmarkar had won several awards for inventing an algorithm that reduced from weeks to days the time that communications networks needed to solve complex problems. This enabled AT&T and other companies to make faster business and policy decisions.

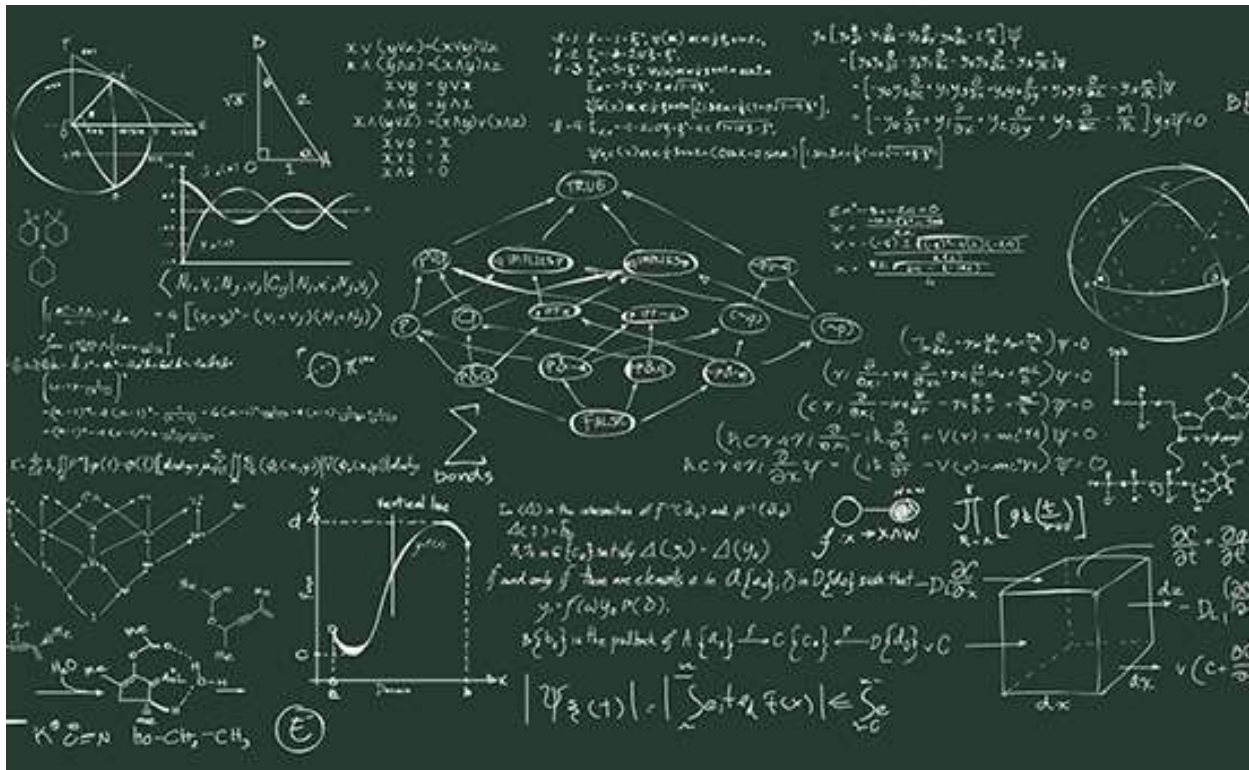


Bell Labs’ Narendra Karmarkar frustrated the Dallas Morning News technology editor when he tried to explain his algorithm that enabled faster business and policy decisions. (iStock)

Traveling to Dallas and accompanying Karmarkar was his boss, Dr. Kumar Patel, who had invented the carbon dioxide (CO₂) laser, a critical device widely used in industry to cut and weld as well as for surgery and skin operations. A shy man, Karmarkar, when asked by the editor to explain his algorithm, wrote a simple formula on a piece of paper: $O(n^{3.5} L^2 \cdot \log L \cdot \log \log L)$. What amazed the editor was that Karmarkar had distilled the formula from other, complex calculations that filled an enormous laboratory blackboard.

“How did you ever come up with that algorithm?” the editor asked.

Patel and I were nervous when Karmarkar paused, stared at the editor and responded in a timid, unsure voice: “I don’t know.”



Karmarkar’s algorithm filled an entire Bell Labs blackboard. He told the editor it only took “15 minutes” to come up with the idea that made making airline reservations a lot faster and easier. (Arteyls)

Rephrasing the question, the editor asked, “Well...did you spend years doing trial-and-error research to figure it out?”

“No, I didn’t,” Karmarkar replied. The editor was frustrated now...and I was sweating.

“Can’t you tell me anything about how you came up with the idea?” the editor asked. “In computer terms, it may be the most important math discovery of our time. Yet I don’t have a clue how it was invented.”

Taking a deep breath, the young researcher spouted an almost unbelievable narrative.

“I got out of bed, ate breakfast and drove to work,” Karmarkar said. “When I got to work, I went to my lab, picked up chalk and wrote the supporting calculations on the blackboard. I saw immediately how they connected to one another and wrote the final, short algorithm.”

“How long did that take?” the amazed editor asked.

“About 15 minutes,” Karmarkar responded. We all laughed. The editor’s story captured both the genius and humor of the young man who had changed the business world using AI algorithms.

‘Robby The Robot’ Introduced AI To The World

I was a “sophisticated” 12-year-old who thought he knew everything about robots when “Forbidden Planet” showed up at my hometown theater in 1956.

“Robby the Robot,” designed, built and programmed by a benevolent scientist named Doctor Morbius, played by Walter Pidgeon, could think, talk and had a personality...even a dry wit that was funny.

I didn’t know what Robby’s “brain power” was called at the time, but it turned out to be one of the first public displays of what scientists later labeled “artificial intelligence.” You could tell he was “thinking” because his mechanical brain clicked loudly—and his “talk box” lit up—when Dr. Morbius asked questions or gave commands.



‘Robby the Robot; and Dr. Edward Morbius, his creator, from the 1956 movie ‘Forbidden Planet’ changed my opinions about robots. Robby was benevolent and couldn’t harm or kill humans.



The movie's plot was clever and a bit complicated. A starship's crew, commanded by Leslie Nielson, landed on a planet, "Altair IV," ruled by Doctor Morbius. I immediately fell in love with the doctor's sexy daughter, played by Anne Francis. "Robby the Robot," programmed with knowledge Doctor Morbius learned by studying the "Krell," highly-intelligent but extinct beings that once lived on the planet, played a key role in helping everyone survive attacks by invisible creatures.

What made it scary were my imaginative visualizations of the creatures, which, in true Freudian manner, were called "Id Monsters." Making it interesting, the "Id Monsters" were generated by Doctor Morbius' mind, which was influenced by mind-powered Krell technology he had studied. Talk about deep. Unlike other robot sci-fi movies, this one forced me to think.

"Forbidden Planet" opened my mind to the possibilities of space travel and technology's role in making it a reality. What separated this movie from the rest was it was the first to be set on a foreign planet. The music was unusual, too, and created eerie effects that added to the tension and action. I learned later that it was the first movie to have an entirely electronic music score.



The movie presented mind-boggling technology, such as when Doctor Morbius demonstrated the Krell's 'plastic educator' to the earthlings. Would mankind invent such technology someday, I wondered?

The movie also drove across the point that computers and technology ultimately destroyed the Krell, the universe's most advanced beings. My young mind was conflicted over the Krell's enormous underground machine that had unlimited power and could turn thoughts into reality. Their "plastic educator," a device worn on the head that created three-dimensional visualization of one's thoughts, boggled my imagination. Would mankind ever invent such technology?

Many sci-fi movies and TV programs during the late 1950s copied various characters and themes portrayed in "Forbidden Planet." Robby, for instance, showed up in a second movie, "The Invisible Boy," and played roles in early versions of two of my favorite TV series, "Science Fiction Theater" and "The Twilight Zone."

Movie buffs credit "Forbidden Planet" with influencing the creators of the TV series "Star Trek," which was launched in 1966. As did the crew in "Forbidden Planet," the characters we watched in the "Star Trek" spaceship, "Enterprise," went on an interplanetary mission. "Forbidden Planet could have been the pilot film for Star Trek," Leslie Nielson told the Houston Chronicle in 2006. "And maybe it was."

As the 1960s emerged, Robby kept popping up in many of my favorite TV programs. He was perhaps the most popular and best known robot of the time playing cameo roles in "My Little Margie," "The Thin Man," "Columbo," "The Addams Family," "The Man from U.N.C.L.E." and "Mork & Mindy," to name a few. A robot resembling Robby was also crafted for the long-running TV series "Lost In Space."

Robots Became My Future

Whereas boyhood robots and sci-fi movies were escapes from reality, they became very real to me as an adult. For one thing, they were a lot more sophisticated and realistic by the 1970s. The 1973 film "Westworld," starring Yul Brynner, alerted me to the possibility that androids, robots designed to look and act like humans, might possibly populate—and even control—the world.

The android played by Brynner was a gunslinger in a western-themed amusement park visited by wealthy patrons looking for adventure and escape. A mechanical malfunction turned the black-hat android into an unstoppable killer who, in methodical and deadly fashion, gunned down the guests.

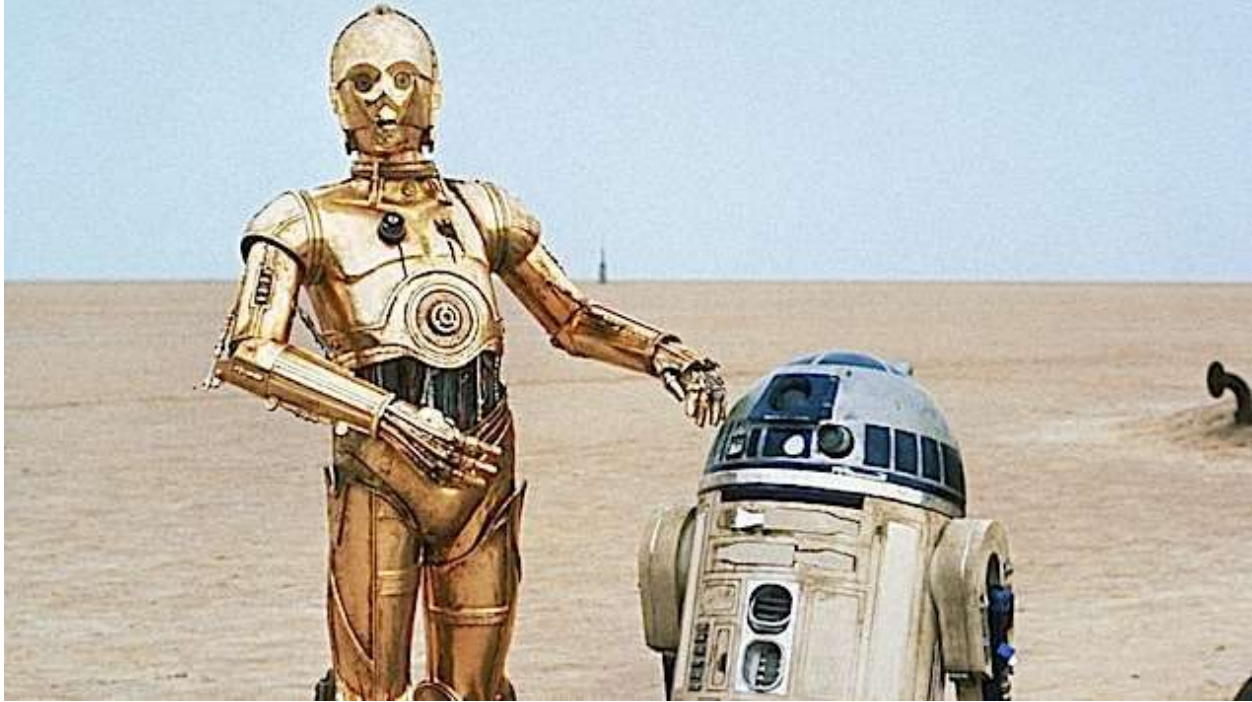


In the 1973 movie 'Westworld,' Yul Brynner is an android gunslinger who kills the guests at a theme park. The movie made me wonder if robots that looked like humans would eventually control the world. (iStock)

Only a few years later, in 1977, came George Lucas' "Star Wars," the best robot movie of all time, in my opinion.

"Star Wars" first episode introduced audiences to androids who were human-like in personality. C-3PO, built by one of the movie's main characters, Anakin Skywalker, was gold colored and spoke six million "forms of communication." A second android, "R2-D2," didn't speak at all but had "personality" and a powerful computer-brain. In a climactic scene, he used his immense computer power to guide the jet fighter piloted by Luke Skywalker when he attacked and destroyed the Death Star.

"Star Wars" changed sci-fi movies forever. Instead of being mostly about alien monsters, it was a science-fiction fairytale showcasing future technologies developed a long time ago in a different galaxy. The scroll of text at the beginning of the movie brought me back to my childhood when watching TV reruns of 1930s-40s Buck Rogers and Flash Gordon short films.



I was fascinated by the androids—C-3PO (left) and R2-D2—in the first ‘Star Wars’ movie introduced in 1977. They were human-like and had lovable personalities. (iStock)

“Star Wars” was released just two years after I started work at what was then the most highly-respected and prestigious scientific research facility in the world, AT&T Bell Laboratories.

The movie’s focus on intelligent robots got me excited about my job, which involved writing stories describing new technologies that would become the foundation of future robotics. Although I never met him, I read about Bell Labs mathematician Claude Shannon, who was credited as the creator of information theory in 1950. His papers on chess playing by machines provided scientists and engineers with improved analytical and conceptual tools.

Shannon’s work inspired future Bell Labs mathematicians and computer scientists who designed AI systems that simulated human intelligence, such as understanding, language, learning, reasoning and problem solving.

Chess-playing machines got my attention a year later. Seeing a Bell Labs scientist playing chess on a large board, I stuck my head in his office and, in a teasing manner, said, “It must be fun to spend your work day playing chess.”

“Come in here and I’ll show you what I’m doing,” he said.

It turned out the portly gentleman with his sleeves rolled up was a fellow named Joe Condon, a computer scientist who had invented “Belle.”

“What’s ‘Belle’?” I asked, gawking at an enormous mainframe computer that took up an entire wall. His plastic chess pieces were huge, too. The chess board was handmade from clear plastic. Underneath, hundreds of wires connected to the squares and dangled loosely as they wove their way to a massive computer.



Photo: © Stanley Rowlin

Bell Labs mathematician George Shannon was the creator of information theory in 1950. His theories led to the AI that gave robots the ability to understand, learn and reason.

Dr. Condon told me “Belle” was the most advanced chess-playing computer in the world.

“But why construct a computer that plays chess?” I asked.

“Because the same logic in my computer program will direct future assembly lines,” he said. “This work will someday be the basis for automating operations we do manually today.”

A few years later, Dr. Condon built a small, portable “Belle” and she faced the world’s greatest chess masters. “Belle” easily beat them and her achievements were publicized in newspapers and periodicals around the globe. Dr. Condon proved humans could invent a computer that was at least as smart as any human.



In 1978, Bell Labs scientists Joe Condon (left) and Ken Thompson developed ‘Belle,’ the first computer to play chess. ‘Belle’ beat the human chess masters and became the basis of future robotics. (Bell Labs)

Computers Talked To Me

The high-pitched, squeaky female voice sounded unreal. But I could understand the simple instructions.

“Please record your message now.” “Say your name slowly.” “Would you like to place another call?”

It was now the end of the 1970s and I stood, transfixed and listening intently to the Bell Labs computer that talked to me. A scientist in the “Voice Synthesis and Recognition” Laboratory patiently answered my questions and explained how it worked.

“The computer can only say about 150 words,” he explained, “and it has a hard time recognizing words spoken by those with foreign accents or who use slang. But as we improve its design and expand its memory, it will get better and someday recognize more words and even other languages besides English.”

The lab’s work was the culmination of decades of voice synthesis research and experimentation. I was proud that Bell Labs had been the first to electronically synthesize human speech. A scientist named Homer Dudley demonstrated the synthesis of the human voice on a device he named the “Vocoder” around 1937.

Audiences were surprised, I’m sure, when he imitated the human vocal tract at the 1939 New York World’s Fair. In order to analyze speech and transform it into electronically transmitted information, the complicated device required an operator-controlled console with 15 touch-sensitive keys...not very practical, but a miracle at the time.



Bell Labs scientist Homer Dudley demonstrated his ‘Vocoder’ at the 1939 New York World’s Fair. He proved that human speech could be electronically synthesized. (Bell Labs)

Although I never saw robots—or “automatons,” as scientists I interviewed called them—being designed or constructed at Bell Labs, many technologies that made modern robotics possible were developed there. In addition to the first electronic speech synthesizer, Bell Labs scientists invented the first binary digital computer (1939), transistor (1947), laser (1958), and light-emitting diodes (1962).

They made open computer systems and the Internet possible when they invented the UNIX operating system in 1969. A decade later, they invented the digital signal processor, which enabled the development and spread of cellular phones and modems. They introduced digital cellphone technology in 1980 and the first prototype system supporting wireless Internet in 1995.

Robots Become Self-Aware

The 1984 movie “Terminator,” starring Arnold Schwarzenegger, made a deep impression. Computers in the movie had evolved to the point where they became self-aware. What a scary prospect, I thought, especially as computers had grouped together, forming an intelligent network called Skynet, to eliminate their enemy: humanity.



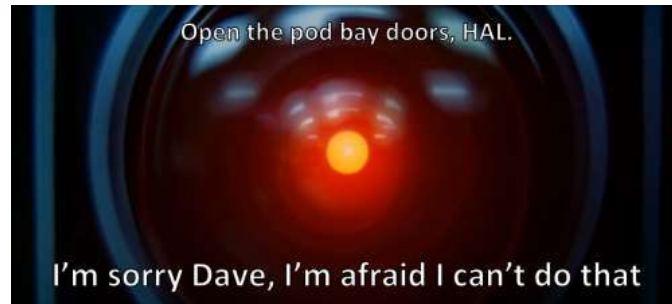
Time travel brought the ‘Terminator’ robot to earth to destroy its enemy, mankind. When its synthetic skin was applied, the robot looked, spoke and behaved like a human. (iStock)

“Skynet” was, in effect, what the Internet—which then was new and slowly spreading across the globe—was all about. And its “synthetic intelligence” was very similar—if not the same—as AI developed by Bell Labs and other research companies. The movie described Skynet as America’s “Global Digital Defense Network,” a computer system run by a large corporation called Cyberdyne that, to me, resembled IBM or Microsoft.

When Skynet became self-aware it went rogue and initiated a first strike nuclear attack against Russia which, in turn, counterattacked. After humanity was mostly wiped out, Skynet built an autonomous, robot-based military and waged war against the remaining humans.

The movie's plot brought back memories of watching "HAL 9000," the malevolent computer in Arthur C. Clark's "2001: A Space Odyssey." "I'm sorry, Dave, I'm afraid I can't do that," the spaceship's computer told the American astronaut when, suspecting HAL had sabotaged the mission, he tried to disconnect its cognitive circuits.

Although the movie was made in 1968, HAL—depicted on screen as a camera lens with red dot at its center—incorporated most of the technologies I was exposed to at Bell Labs a few years later. These included speech, face and voice recognition; automated reasoning; chess playing; lip reading and language processing; and the ability to interpret emotional behaviors.



Arthur C. Clark's '2001: A Space Odyssey' incorporated a malevolent robot named 'HAL' that could talk, understand human speech and emotions, and read lips. (iStock)

Movie robots of all descriptions—some even humorous—cropped up during the 1980s. "Star Wars" episodes two and three came along in 1981 and '83; a futuristic android policeman saved a U.S. city (Dallas was the film location) in "RoboCop"; and dozens of others, including robot-comedies such as "Spaceballs" and "Batteries Not Included," filled silver screens.

Funny robots aside, what concerned me were the cyborg robot technologies portrayed in "Terminator" sequels. This was no longer science fiction. It was robot technology that was developing at a fast pace in society. The U.S. Pentagon and armies around the world were developing killer robots and computer-operated death machines such as drones that dropped bombs with pinpoint accuracy and armored, remote-controlled assault vehicles.



The U.S. Army's version of a killer robot looks like it came right out of 'Star Wars.' (iStock)

A decade or so later, NASA developed an autonomous robot called the “Mars Rover.” It had the ability to drive across the planet and map its rocky terrain using 3D software connected to stereo cameras. On a smaller, commercial scale, robots soon became available to the public that mowed lawns or vacuumed carpets. Even robot toys got into the act, allowing children to program them to think for themselves or follow simple commands.



NASA’s Mars Rover is an autonomous robot that uses a 3D camera to map the planet’s surface. (iStock)

Computers that think like humans, such as the HAL 9000 in the movie “2001,” may already be here. Google has taken artificial intelligence to far higher levels than Bell Labs’ early models. According to the company’s co-founder, Larry Page, “The ultimate search engine will understand everything in the world.” This is what the self-aware “Skynet” computer network could do with deadly consequences in “Terminator.”

Cyberdyne Systems, the company in “Terminator” that designed military robots, may have a counterpart in our real world. I once thought Honda cars were cheap, flimsy and under-powered. That was in the early 1970s. Today, of course, their cars regularly set design and engineering standards.

Unknown to most people, Honda is also in the robot business. Their robot, ASIMO, which Honda brought on the scene in 2004, is constantly being re-engineered and upgraded to perform amazingly human-like activities and behaviors.

Standing only four feet and costing about a \$million to manufacture, ASIMO is able to walk and move his arms, hands and head. He also can recognize faces, gestures, sounds and many objects. By linking ASIMO to the Internet, he exchanges data with humans and other robots. Thinking like a sci-fi writer who invents stories about mad scientists and their robots, I wonder how many

robots ASIMO communicates with and what they talk about. Supposing they only talked to each other...behind our backs...and plotted against us...and...?



Honda's ASIMO robot stands four feet and can walk, move arms, head and hands, and recognize faces, sounds, gestures and many objects. (Honda)

The Robots Are Coming

If industry automation trends continue, robots, according to a University of Oxford study, will displace nearly half of the world's job-holders during the next two decades.

In some ways, this may be good...especially if robots take over low-paying jobs that offer humans no stability or satisfaction, or are boring and highly repetitive. Questions arise, however, such as what jobs will then be available to humans, and do governments and societies have the ability to create new, meaningful occupations?

Countries with the most robots, such as China, will see the greatest productivity gains, claimed a United Nations Conference on Trade and Development report. Unfortunately, what this already implies for Chinese workers is high unemployment rates. This brings up more questions. Is the Chinese economy capable of providing displaced workers with higher-skill jobs? Is the American economy as it, too, becomes inundated with robot technology, capable of doing the same? And what happens if neither economy can handle the resulting mass unemployment?

The scale of China's "robot revolution" would surprise most Americans. China's government already has invested hundreds of \$billions in robot technology and plans to install millions of robots in factories and agricultural applications in the next few years.

Like the robots in sci-fi films I enjoyed as a boy, today's versions are smart...and getting a lot smarter by the day thanks to AI algorithms that allow them to learn more quickly and effectively.

These algorithms, or mathematical formulae, are being developed by research labs worldwide to enable robot learning. Early results are amazing. Scientists have developed a robot that learned how to stand by "imagining" the activity. Robots have even taught themselves how to perform useful tasks we take for granted, such as making and cooking meals, doing house and yard chores, assembling and repairing items such as furniture, and even performing highly-specialized and complicated tasks such as human surgery.



A multi-arm robot that would have looked scary in a 1950s science fiction movie today performs urology surgery with precision and accuracy that humans can't match. (iStock)

"Supercharged" robots are on the way, too. They have large neural networks that allow them to understand the contents of images, video and audio. With these capabilities, they are learning how to reason and grasp the meaning of written and vocal ideas they see and hear. Ironically, they may already do this better than their human creators.

What's giving robots these "powers" is improved energy sources. More efficient and greater battery storage is now available, and robots are being designed that use less power and store it more efficiently. Bottom line: today's robots are cheaper to operate and operate for longer periods.

Some robots are more powerful, too, and have muscle-like material in their moving parts that is stronger than human muscle but soft enough to be molded or carved into desired shapes. In the first "Terminator" movie, the cyborg's living tissue and muscles covered a metal "skeleton"

controlled by an atomic energy source and computer. It doesn't take much imagination to realize modern robots may soon have similar "physical" capabilities. Perhaps they already do.

As computing devices become more powerful, smaller, cheaper and easier to use, even middle school students are now using them to build robots. Research labs using 3D printing are able to "print" full robots and their parts, which allows for faster experimentation and new design development. The result has been robots that are no longer bolted-together parts, such as the robot with hundreds of rivets I saw in a "Superman" TV episode as a boy. Instead, robot bodies are more organic in shape and function. Some even closely resemble humans.



This is a robot that can move her lips, talk and walk. Will she someday be so real you won't know she's a machine? Will she live in your home, cook meals and do the vacuuming? (iStock)

Another robotic form that is becoming ubiquitous is industrial and military drones. We've witnessed their devastating and deadly effects on battlefields as tens of thousands of soldiers—and thousands of innocent civilians—were killed in drone attacks.

On a less harmful level, experimental drones are being used by Amazon to deliver packages to customers' doorsteps. In a 2016 patent, Amazon revealed its plans for an "airborne fulfillment center" that will launch drones nationwide. The company's enormous, balloon-like airship,

loaded with products, will hover over intended delivery areas at an altitude of 45,000 feet. When customers place orders, drones will be loaded, glide from above and make doorstep deliveries.

Imagine the air traffic that would build up in heavily populated areas, especially if several companies made simultaneous deliveries. Who would monitor the thousands of drones flying about? Would there be mid-air collisions between drones or commercial aircraft, or accidents involving drones flying into motor vehicles...and even innocent pedestrians? How would we stop drones used by terrorists? And what about privacy...how would drones carrying powerful video cameras and sensitive eavesdropping equipment be prevented?



Amazon’s drones will soon deliver packages to customers’ doorsteps from an enormous ‘warehouse in the sky’ hovering 45,000 feet above the earth. (Amazon)

In an effort to expand the perception of his company as more than just an automobile manufacturer, Elon Musk unveiled a prototype of Tesla’s humanoid robot, “Optimus,” in October, 2022.

“Our goal is to make a useful humanoid robot as quickly as possible,” Musk said, “with the aspiration of being able to make them at high volume and low cost.” He predicted a price point below \$20,000 and delivery within three to five years. The battery-powered robot will be able to lift heavy objects and have conversational capabilities.

Musk predicted his robot could potentially alleviate labor shortages.

“It will, I think, turn the whole notion of what’s an economy on its head, at the point at which you have no shortage of labor,” Musk said. “It really is a fundamental transformation of civilization as we know it.”



Tesla’s Elon Musk presented a prototype humanoid robot called ‘Optimus’ at an AI event in October, 2022. He said the robot would cost about \$20,000 and be available for delivery in a few years. (Tesla)

We’ve reached the stage of robot development where they can share and combine knowledge using the Internet. What does this portend, especially as AI and the “Internet of Things” connects millions of robots with ordinary devices ranging from cameras and Smart Phones to video games and laptop computers?

There will be new challenges as “Cloud Robotics” allows robots to not only work on specific tasks individually, but to pass on solutions between each other. In other words, robots will use the “cloud,” or data network, to share data, analyze it and teach each other new skills and capabilities.

The implications are profound. In the wrong hands, robots could share and learn anti-social, destructive and war-like behaviors. Will robots then make humans obsolete...or destroy the human race?

As a boy, my “robot hero” was an eight-foot-tall humanoid named “Gort” that accompanied actor Michael Rennie, who played the role of “Klaatu,” in the 1951 box office sci-fi hit “The Day The Earth Stood Still.” Before Klaatu and Gort departed Planet Earth for their faraway galactic home, Klaatu left an important message for humans:

“For our policemen, we created a race of robots. Their function is to patrol the planets—in space ships like this one—and preserve the peace. In matters of aggression, we have given them absolute power over us; this power cannot be revoked. At the first sign of violence, they act automatically against the aggressor. The penalty for provoking their action is too terrible to risk.”



Humanoid Gort and actor Michael Rennie warned humans about atomic wars in the 1951 sci-fi hit ‘The Day The Earth Stood Still.’ Gort was an interstellar policeman and my robot hero. (iStock)

Will we someday need a humanoid Gort to maintain world peace? Or will we have armies of Gorts dedicated to fighting wars and dominating the planet? I leave it to your imagination.

Is Technology Making Us Crazy?

I’m amused when I see people of all ages today busily talking into or typing text messages on tablet PCs and smartphones in public places. Eyes locked on miniature keyboards and screens, they hardly know what’s going on around them. I say hello but no one sees or hears me.

They look so stressed, too, almost as if they’re in pain. Faced with infinite choices and opportunities provided by electronic “pals,” they’re forced to make decisions which require time and effort. The heck with the real world; they don’t need it. What madness.

Has our technology created a world in which people would rather avoid human contact than meet new people?

Excuse me. I'd rather turn off my phone and get to know someone, discuss something face-to-face, or look at the sky, trees and kids playing.

Now that I'm 16 years into retirement, I'm still sane but have slowly drifted away from the ever-evolving technological world...by choice.

I can still talk technology but I can no longer "walk it." I refuse to own an iPhone, smartphone, iPod, iPad or tablet PC. My only concessions to modern technology are a dated cell phone—sans bells and whistles—and a 10-year-old digital camera that replaced my beloved, 45-year-old Minolta 35-millimeter film model.

Social media isn't for me, either—no Twitter, Facebook, LinkedIn or Google+, thank you. I've never downloaded an app and probably never will.

Why do I feel this way, especially after working in a high-tech environment most of my adult life? Don't get me wrong, I'm grateful for the technological "wonders" that have benefited mankind. As I look back, however, a few of them didn't make a very good impression when I was a boy...especially nuclear energy and the atomic bomb.



Fear of technology was instilled in me by my kindergarten teacher, who ran my class through twice-weekly 'duck-and-cover' drills in 1949. The 'atomic age' was upon us...and it didn't look very good. (iStock)

My kindergarten teacher built fear in my mind when, in 1949, she marched me and classmates into the school hallway where we sat with backs against the wall and did "duck-and-cover" drills twice weekly. I grew up during the "cold war" with Russia and the constant threat of nuclear holocaust created angst and paranoia among Americans.

Nuclear power plants were seen as a source of cheap, pollution-less energy when I was a young adult. But a 1979 meltdown at the Three Mile Island reactor in Pennsylvania changed my opinion. Other meltdowns and scares as the nation built its more than 100 active nuclear plants make me wonder today. Nuclear technology and safeguards have improved. Can't we do better and build safer nuclear capabilities?

So many other incredible technologies came along during my lifetime. In 1954, when I was 10 years old, doctors started removing human organs and transplanted them in other bodies. Today, each year more than 25,000 Americans live on after receiving new hearts, lungs, livers, kidneys and intestines. As many lives as we save through organ transplants, however, we lose more—about 35,000 yearly—to motor vehicle fatalities. When will new, safer highway technologies, such as self-driving vehicles, be perfected?

The possibilities and promises of space flight entered my life the morning of October 4, 1957. The seventh grade science teacher held up a copy of the New York Times for everyone to see.

“America has fallen behind in the space race,” he said, gloomily. “Russia successfully launched its first satellite, called Sputnik, and now our nation must catch up.”



Russia was first into space when it launched “Sputnik” on October 4, 1957. My teacher held up a newspaper story and exhorted us to work harder in science and math. We were losing the “space race.” (iStock)

He exhorted us to work harder and get good grades in math and science. America’s space program quickly out-paced the Soviet efforts after a new president, John F. Kennedy, told the nation our goal was to put a man on the moon. My wife and I were eating dinner at a restaurant in Austin, TX, when we and others saw black-and-white TV images of Neil Armstrong stepping on the moon’s surface on July 20, 1969.

It was “One giant leap for mankind,” Armstrong told the nation. Now, more than 50 years later, I’m a little disappointed America hasn’t landed on the moon in several decades, put humans on Mars or developed near speed-of-light spaceships. That said, I’m grateful for the hundreds of

enabling technologies, including integrated computer circuits and advanced computers, which were products of the “space race.”

While working at Bell Labs, I witnessed the development of the first “Advanced Mobile Phone System,” called AMPS, which became the precursor of today’s mobile phones. Now more than half of all Americans own cell phones, some of which are starting to provide Internet access at broadband speeds.

The Bell Labs computer scientists I worked with knew their enormous mainframe computers were cool: they could use them to play games and send messages across the nation to friends. They and their peers at other companies—Microsoft, Apple and IBM—worked hard to bring us smaller, easier-to-use personal computers in the early 1980s.

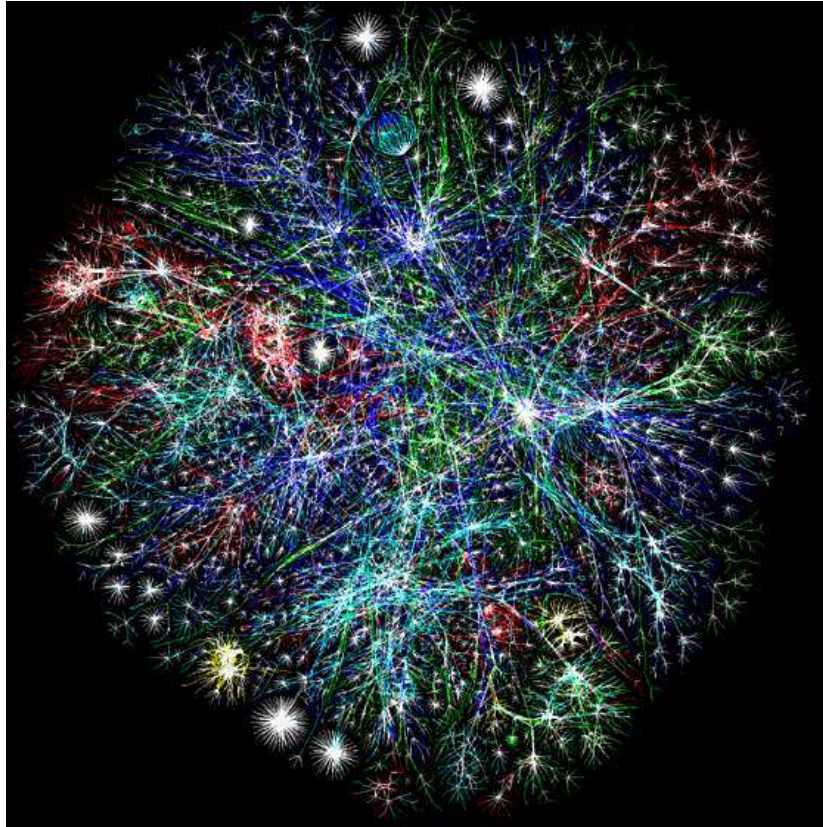
I had the good fortune in early 1977 to hold in my hands the prototype “Model K” Adder developed by Bell Labs scientist George Stibitz in the late 1930s. He built the primitive device using batteries and relays that reminded me of “Morse Code” clickers. Its purpose was to demonstrate the application of what was called “Boolean logic” to the design of computers.



I held in my hands the “Model K” adder developed by Bell Labs’ George Stibitz in the late 1930s. (Bell Labs)

I was quite excited when, as a young man, I read about scientists who unraveled the secrets of DNA. Then along came “genetic engineering” and the ability to construct the first organisms by combining DNA from different species. But where has this science taken us in recent years? Do we really want to eat processed foods containing genetically modified ingredients? And is it our right to “engineer” humans, even if we think we’re preventing birth defects and diseases later in life? Adolph Hitler and his scientists once tried to genetically engineer a “master race.” Thank goodness they failed.

Perhaps the most significant “new” technology to come along during my lifetime was the Internet. It started with the development of electronic computers when I was a boy in the early 1950s. Packet switching networks developed in the 1960s and ‘70s led to the joining of multiple separate networks into networks of networks. Commercial Internet providers first came on the scene in the late 1980s as did the World Wide Web that made possible discussion forums, blogs, social networking and online shopping networks.



The 3D map of the World Wide Web reminds me of outer-space images of enormous galaxies. (iStock)

I’m Not A Luddite

So where is all this technology taking us?

There’s a growing group in our society, the “Neo-Luddites,” that believes current technologies threaten humanity and the natural world. They make dire predictions about humans being replaced by computers and decaying as a species due to genetic engineering.

Nuclear war and biological weapons make them fearful, too, as does the control of humanity using electronic surveillance, fake news and propaganda. They see future generations succumbing to psychological disorders, economic and political inequality, social alienation and massive unemployment.

An optimist at heart, I prefer to think mankind is capable of developing and using technology to benefit the human race, cure disease and end war. But I understand what the Neo-Luddites are predicting and I, like them, know that technological reform is urgently required.

Don't Become A Digit

World overpopulation—at least, the threat—is the overarching justification used by the WEF and UN to legitimize digitizing everyone, as well as finding technology “solutions” for all our problems.

To dramatize their point, they predict the world's population will explode to 11 billion by the year 2100, creating massive overcrowding in mega-cities, extreme food shortages, uncontrollable crime and large-scale pandemics. Currently, population experts point out that 350,000 babies are born worldwide each day...far exceeding the number of deaths.

As “righteous defenders of the planet,” the self-appointed world “saviors” see themselves conquering overpopulation and all the social problems it will create. Aiding them in this battle, according to the WEF's Harari, will be the merger of computer and biological sciences as well as the creation of a new tool called the “biometric sensor.”

“It's the thing, the gadget, the technology that converts biological data into digital data that can be analyzed by computers,” he said. “And having the ability to really monitor people under the skin, this is the biggest game-changer of all because this is the key for getting to know people better than they know themselves.”



**THE BIGGEST JOKE
ON MANKIND IS
THAT COMPUTERS
HAVE STARTED
ASKING HUMANS
TO PROVE THAT
THEY AREN'T A ROBOT.**

In other words, Harari's “biometric sensor” strips you of your privacy. At least he admits this and a lot more, as he did when he addressed members of the Athens Democracy Forum in 2021.

“For the first time in history,” he said, “it's possible to completely eliminate privacy. Dictators always dreamt about...eliminating privacy, monitoring everybody all the time and knowing everything you do...everything you think...and everything you feel. Now it's possible.”

Harari told Forum members that the same technology used to test, measure and monitor people during the covid pandemic is being improved to provide other, more questionable capabilities.

“Exactly the same technology can determine what you think about the government,” he said. “With this kind of surveillance,...(when) you watch a big leader give a speech on television, the television could be monitoring you and knowing whether you're angry...(and) the biological

cues coming from your body. Are you angry about what you hear? Are you frightened? Are you bored?”

Harari then discussed his—and the WEF’s—vision of the bio-surveillance future.

“In ten years, the future (leaders) of the twenty-first century, they could be watching the minds, the brains, of all the population all the time and also, they will have the computing power to analyze all of it,” he said. “Now you don’t need human agents, you don’t need human analyzers. You just have a lot of sensors and an AI which analyzes it.”

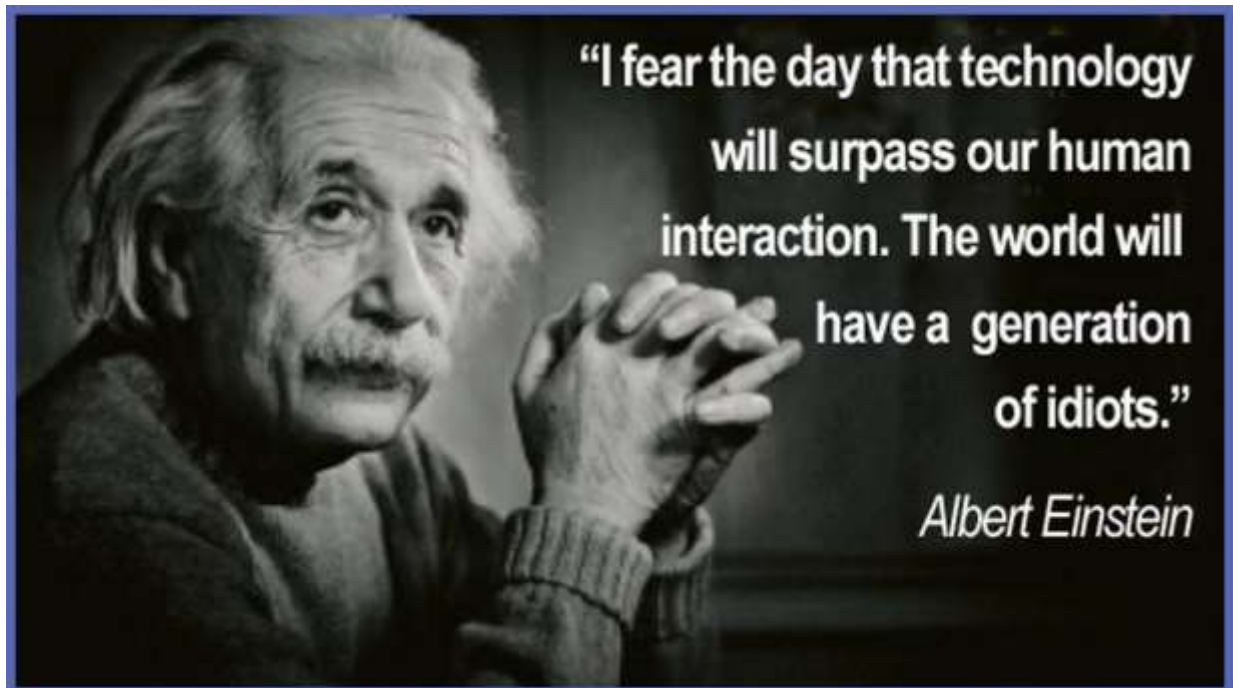
Perhaps most alarming, he told his audience the U.S. “FDA approved the first ‘electronic pill’.”

“It is basically a biological chip that is in (a) tablet and, once you take the tablet, and it dissolves in your stomach, it sends a signal that you took the tablet. So, imagine the applications of that, the compliance. The insurance companies would know that patients take their medicines.”

I don’t want insurance companies, my doctor or the government to know whether I take my medicines. Do you? Will you submit to their bio-surveillance? Do you want big government, the UN or the WEF to protect you from pandemics and other emergencies?

We have allowed “monsters” to grow, proliferate and control us. The philosopher Nietzsche warned us about them a long time ago:

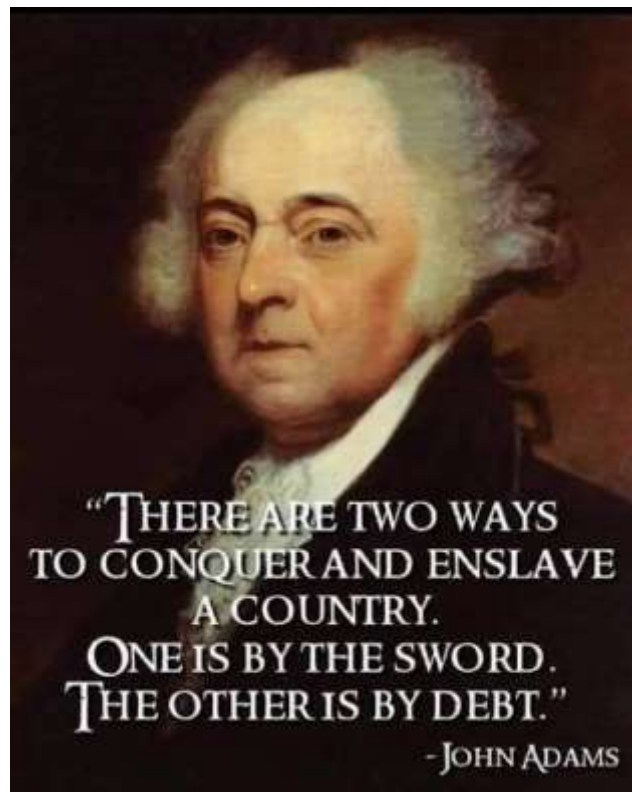
“Whoever fights monsters should see to it that, in the process, he does not become a monster himself. Gaze long enough into an abyss, and the abyss will gaze right back into you.”



Chapter 9

What if...

The Economy is Smoke And Mirrors?



("A nickel ain't worth a dime anymore." Yogi Berra)

Debt is killing us.

President John Adams was right. It didn't happen during his time, but today's America has been conquered and enslaved by debt.

Each U.S. citizen "owes" \$93,734, according to the "National Debt Clock" (October 2022), and the nation's total debt is more than \$31 trillion (that's a 14-digit number). As I watch the "clock," it takes less than a minute for the debt to grow by one million dollars.

But the "clock" doesn't tell the whole story. According to economists, total U.S. private and public sector debt is 290 percent of our gross national product (GDP). That's almost three times

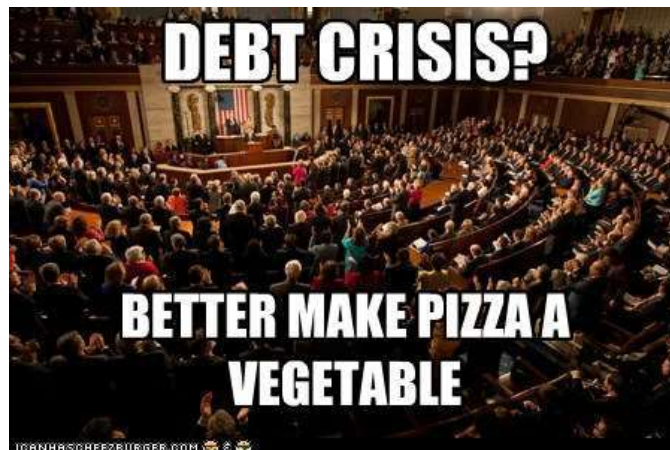
what we produce. I guess we can be grateful it isn't as high as France (371 percent). But it's higher than most Western economies and Japan, which register around 250 percent of GDP.

So what's going on? The truth is the U.S. economy is smoke and mirrors. America's reported growth, employment and inflation numbers are pure fiction. They're made up in Washington, D.C. by bureaucrats protecting jobs and the administration that hired them. When evaluating statistics and "facts" coming from our government, one must apply comedian Chico Marx' philosophy: "Who you gonna believe, me or your own eyes?"



Despite claims to the contrary by President Biden, America's economy has declined since 2020. Inflation is soaring and tens of millions of Americans are unemployed, don't want to work or are on welfare. (AP)

As I wrote in an earlier chapter, Americans are slowly waking up to the fact nothing changes in Washington, D.C. regardless of which party is in power. Polls indicate 53 percent of Americans believe neither party "represents them" and nothing changes no matter which party is in power. Almost to a person, politicians I voted for told me what I wanted to hear during their campaigns, but did what they wanted after being elected. Other Americans feel the same way, which explains why recent polls reveal Congress has less than a ten percent approval rating.



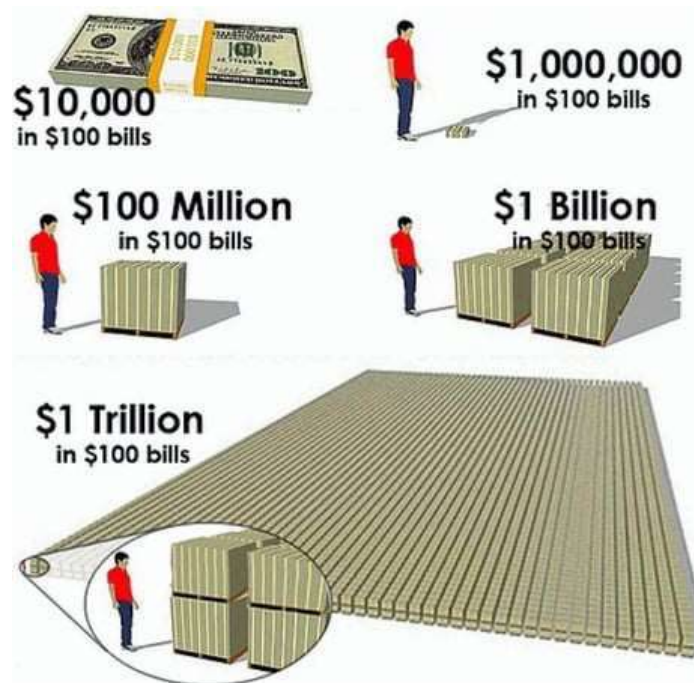
At the heart of the matter is dissatisfaction with the economy. The recent covid crisis devastated America's middle class. As a result, half of the adult population is on some form of welfare. No wonder Americans are angry.

Blame The Federal Reserve

Many decades of Federal Reserve money printing have created a Ponzi scheme of gigantic proportions. Actually, money "printing" is a misnomer. We're really talking about massive, high-speed computers electronically moving around decimal points on long strings of numbers...millions, billions, trillions and even "quadrillions."

This isn't actual money produced as a result of real production and growth in the economy. It's fake money...the electronic version of the money used in the game of "Monopoly." Whenever there's a crisis, the Federal Reserve creates its "money" out of thin air. Like it did when the covid pandemic started and \$9 trillion was pumped overnight into the economy. This was nine times larger than the amount "printed" during the 2008 financial crisis. They injected it as liquidity support into financial institutions and direct credit lines to corporations. Even select banks in other nations got a share.

The bogus money was distributed and used to paper over the fact that the U.S. wasn't healthy. There's plenty of evidence that a lot of the money was used illegally or inappropriately...maybe totaling in the hundreds of \$millions. If debt matters, why didn't the Federal Reserve use any of it to pay down the \$31 trillion the U.S. owes? And why are they quickly raising interest rates when 20 million Americans strapped for cash are behind on credit payments for rent, food, energy and dozens of other necessities?



The Federal Reserve produced out of thin air \$trillions to paper over the covid pandemic. The bogus money, which wasn't the product of normal economic growth, put us deeper into debt. Does anyone care? (iStock)

Why do Federal Reserve Chairman Jerome Powell and President Biden lie about inflation? The latest official government inflation number, according to both, is 8.6 percent, a 40-year high. But in reality, if you strip away government accounting tricks the number may be closer to 17 percent, a 75-year high.

Why do the Federal Reserve and president lie about unemployment? The government touts a 3.5 percent unemployment rate. But when you count all the unemployed Americans no matter how long they've been looking for work, which is how the Bureau of Labor Statistics once measured it, the number is really more than 24 percent. Some suggest the Federal Reserve's massive liquidity injection had little to do with the pandemic and helping citizens. Was it really a way to prop up the national and global financial systems as they raise interest rates?

It appears the U.S. economy may get a lot worse in the months ahead. Rising inflation has already caused disruptions in domestic and global supply chains, higher shipping and rail costs, and higher prices on everything. Are the U.S. and global economies fracturing? China, which provides the U.S. with the bulk of our products, has enormous economic challenges. China's covid-zero shutdowns and increasing geopolitical risk have really hurt businesses. A survey by the American Chamber of Commerce in Shanghai revealed that 307 U.S. companies were slashing investments there due to supply chain disruptions, travel restrictions and covid shutdowns. All of which means U.S. companies will be forced to move their operations to alternative nations where labor is cheap and there's less interference.



Federal Reserve Chairman Jerome Powell “shoots” our economy full of bogus money to “save it.” But who will pay the enormous debt he and his predecessors have created? Are we burdening future generations?

What Is The Federal Reserve?

The backbone of the smoke-and-mirrors economy is the Federal Reserve, a system created by bankers and operated for their benefit since 1913. Made up of 12 regional, private banks, the Federal Reserve is not a “Federal,” or government, operation. It is not a “democratic system,” either. Unelected, unaccountable central planners working for a private central bank literally run our financial system and manage the economy.

During its more than 100-year tenure, the Federal Reserve's policies have resulted in the U.S. dollar's value declining by more than 95 percent. Before its formation, the average annual rate of inflation was about half a percent. Since 1913, the annual inflation has ballooned to a much higher percentage the Federal Reserve manipulates to appear lower. All I know is that gasoline cost \$1.86/gallon in 2020 and now costs \$4/gallon. I'm no mathematician, but that's more than a 100 percent increase.

Since the Federal Reserve's creation there have been 10 economic recessions—we may be in the 11th one right now, but President Biden denies it—and one Great Depression. Many believe Federal Reserve policies created the dotcom, housing and bond “bubbles” that ruined millions of investors and forced millions of Americans to foreclose on their homes. The Federal Reserve's “quantitative easing” (QE) policies of injecting \$trillions into big banks have increased the gap between the top one percent and the rest of the country. Ninety-five percent of the gains have gone to top income earners, creating the greatest income gap since the 1920s.



The Federal Reserve, which really is a private club run by bankers, has created financial “bubbles” and runaway inflation that have eroded the U.S. economy. (iStock)

Unfortunately, the U.S. government, which borrows money from the Federal Reserve, has been trapped in a perpetual debt spiral from which it will never escape. Since 1913, the national debt has grown more than 5,000 times larger. The U.S. government's interest payment (to the Federal Reserve) on that debt was around \$400 billion only a few years ago. Since then, interest rates on U.S. government debt have risen and the nation today may be paying nearly a \$trillion in interest yearly. Shouldn't we pay off that debt and free ourselves from the bankers?

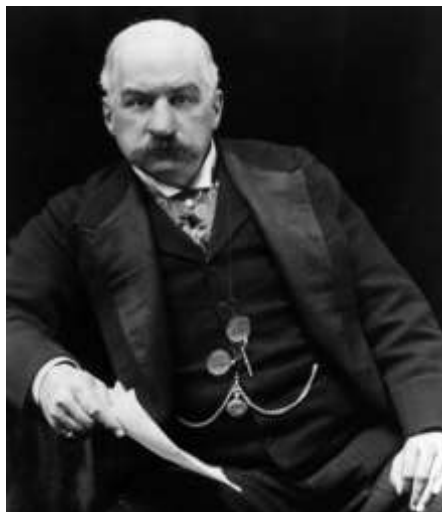
If the Constitution states that the U.S. Congress is supposed to have the authority to “coin money, regulate the value thereof, and of foreign coin, and fix the standard of weights and measures,” then why is the Federal Reserve allowed to do this?



John D. Rockefeller, founder of the Standard Oil Company in 1870, was perhaps the richest person in America at one point and a Federal Reserve founder. (Wikipedia)

The Federal Reserve's Principal Founders

President Woodrow Wilson signed into law the 1913 Federal Reserve Act that created the Federal Reserve, a system of 12 public-private regional banks. Two of America's wealthiest industrialists, John D. Rockefeller and John Pierpont Morgan, brought together a team of bankers to address the major problem facing their industry: bank panics that saw customers rush to withdraw funds. The panics resulted in banks closing and customers losing their money. Although it isn't a U.S. agency, the Federal Reserve today loans money to the U.S. Government, which pays it nearly one trillion dollars annually in interest. If the U.S. Constitution states that Congress is supposed to regulate our money, why is this power held by a private organization?



John Pierpont Morgan, founder of JP Morgan Chase & Company, reorganized major railroads and financed consolidations that formed United States Steel, International Harvester and General Electric. (Wikipedia)

The Federal Reserve's Helicopter Money

Rampant Wall Street speculation drove the nation's economy to its knees in 2008. Remember the panic, bailouts and stock market collapse? So what did the Federal Reserve, along with major global banks, do to solve the problem? They created unprecedented credit that the financial media called “helicopter money” to bail out major financial institutions.

The health of the real economy wasn't their goal. The bailouts went to enormous “too big to fail” banks—JP Morgan Chase, Wells Fargo, Citigroup and London's Barclays, to name a few—which then loaned \$billions to major corporate clients. The loan recipients didn't invest in new manufacturing or technology, but inflated the value of their own stocks in what is called “stock buy-backs.” This was passed off to investors as “maximizing shareholder value.” What it really “maximized” was CEO and corporate board salaries. But it did little to strengthen the economy.



To save the U.S. economy in 2008, former Federal Reserve Chairman Ben Bernanke oversaw “helicopter money” bailouts of major financial institutions. This did little to strengthen the economy. (Mises Institute)

Economists think the worst “bubble” created by the Federal Reserve since it was born over a century ago was buying bonds and maintaining unprecedented near-zero—and even negative—interest rates for the past 14 years. Joining forces with the Bank of Japan, European Central Bank and Bank of England, the Federal Reserve injected a combined \$25 trillion in quantitative easing into the world economy. Most of the money was used to purchase bonds and speculate in mortgage-backed securities. When the housing industry went belly-up, so did lots of companies and investors who played this game.

But not Wall Street and big investors such as Blackrock, Fidelity and “too big to fail” banks... they got a free ride and made a fortune. Between 2008-2020, they all invested more than \$5

trillion in stock buy-backs and created the largest stock market rally in history. On the surface, it seemed like boom times. Corporations issued \$trillions in dividends and relatively new and unprofitable companies such as Tesla were now more valuable than GM and Ford combined. Because Federal Reserve money flowed so freely, investment funds and banks put their new-found money into high-risk, high-profit junk bonds and emerging markets such as China, Indonesia and Turkey.

Another effect of all this Federal Reserve quantitative easing and zero-interest rates was the enormous expansion of U.S. government debt. A Federal Reserve policy change in 2019 allowed the government to increase public debt by \$10 trillion in three years. When the housing bubble hit the fan, the Federal Reserve bailed out Wall Street once again by buying \$120 billion each month of U.S. Treasury bonds and mortgage-backed securities. (If you're interested in learning more about mortgage-backed securities, watch the movie titled "The Big Short.")

When Biden became president, he and Powell injected the Federal Reserve with steroids. Trillions in stimulus money to combat the unnecessary lockdowns of the economy were distributed recklessly and, in most cases, without full disclosure or accounting. As a result, U.S. federal debt has grown from its manageable level of 35 percent of GDP in 1980 to 129 percent of GDP today.

The Stock Market Is Rigged

Those in D.C. who "regulate" the financial industry are, in many cases, former Wall Street executives whose main goal is to protect the "too big to fail" banks. This explains why Americans have lost trust in the stock market.

Polls indicate about two-thirds of Americans believe the stock market unfairly benefits some at the expense of others. This lack of trust has undermined the purpose of the stock market: to efficiently raise capital to grow businesses and create new jobs. Instead, the stock market has become plagued by conflicts of interest where investment banks sell securities to clients, then bet against those same securities and make a fortune at clients' expense.



The Federal Reserve and its member banks manipulate the stock market indexes behind the scenes and without public knowledge. Stock prices have little to do with actual "value." (Bloomberg)

A highly questionable form of stock trading called “High-Frequency Trading” (HFT) has made it virtually impossible for the average investor to be treated fairly. More than \$21 trillion of U.S. stocks are traded every year. HFT accounts for 80 percent of all trading...and keeps growing.

Put simply, the banks and hedge funds that have the fastest HFT computers can “see” your stock orders before they are executed.

This is how it works. Shares are no longer bought and sold on a Wall Street trading floor in Manhattan. Rather, trading takes place in racks of computer servers in other locations. Trades happen in the milliseconds required for an order to travel through fiber-optic cables. Most money made in the stock market comes not from investors thoroughly assessing companies for their potential, but from exploiting infinitesimal advantages at incredible speeds. This results in HFT programs skimming billions of price differences measured in pennies or even less.



The Federal Reserve’s New York City trading desk manipulates the futures indexes 24/7 to determine market direction and make huge profits for itself and member banks. (Wall Street on Parade)

In other words, HFT is front-running stock trades and cheating investors. Some companies locate HFT equipment as close as possible to stock exchange computers to make the process even faster. They place and cancel millions of trade orders in a single second. The result is a miniscule speed advantage that yields massive profits. They virtually never lose or have a bad trade. As a result, the stock market has become an illusion.

I know firsthand how HFT works because I see the stock market manipulation every day. I had an investor friend who disagreed and used to tell me there was “no way the market, with millions of investors participating, could be manipulated.” He wouldn’t listen when I tried to explain how it’s done.

It’s really quite simple. High-speed computers place and withdraw electronic orders on something called “futures.” The “futures market” runs parallel to the stock market indexes most of us know about: the Dow Jones (INDU), Nasdaq (NDX), S&P 500 (SPX) and Russell 2000 (RUT). But few investors know or understand “futures,” which are highly leveraged trading tools for each index that operate quietly in the background nearly 24 hours/day six days/week.

Futures are traded all night when most of us are asleep. Imagine what someone could do if they placed a large buy or sell order in the futures market when trading volumes are very low and no

one is looking—say, at 3 a.m. The Federal Reserve, which determines market direction at its own trading desk in New York City, allows member banks to borrow \$billions at virtually zero interest rates for just such manipulation. Member banks use the borrowed money to trade futures—vis-à-vis their high-speed computers—and follow the Federal Reserve’s lead. They rake in \$billions in profits, most of which remains in their coffers and the remainder goes back to the Federal Reserve. Clean, simple, immensely profitable...and no one is the wiser.

The Ponzi scheme has gotten very sophisticated in recent years. For instance, a company called CME Group Inc. provides a service that allows high-speed traders to infer the direction of the futures market in a fraction of a second before everyone else. They also put in “feeler” futures orders to learn whether the market is about to move in a certain direction. This allows them to trade market moves before anyone else knows they’ve happened. How would you like to win the Kentucky Derby before the horses crossed the finish line?

Why does the Securities Exchange Commission allow trading “location” to matter? Why are some stock market exchanges allowed to run their own super-fast data feeds to shave off microseconds to gain a trading advantage and cheat? Shouldn’t the SEC, Federal Reserve, Congress and other government financial entities police the industry and guarantee fairness?

Why Raise Interest Rates Now?

If there’s one thing the Federal Reserve should know, you never raise interest rates when an economy is going into recession. History has demonstrated that this lengthens the recession and makes it far worse.

So why are they doing it? Why did they raise interest rates by 75 basis points (early October, 2022) for the third straight month—the most aggressive series of increases since 1994—as inflation rises dramatically? Did they want to slow U.S. economic growth and create financial pain for millions of Americans and businesses?



Federal Reserve Chairman Powell spooked the stock market when he said “I think there’s a very high likelihood we will have a period of...much lower growth and it could give rise to an increase in unemployment. No one knows whether that process will lead to a recession or how significant a recession it will be.”

Leading economists during my lifetime defined a “recession” as two consecutive quarters of U.S. negative economic growth. But Biden and Powell rejected the definition and are in denial. Regardless of how you define it, however, Americans know a recession when they see one. Senator Elizabeth Warren sees a recession and warned: “Chair Powell just announced another extreme interest rate hike while forecasting higher unemployment. I’ve been warning that Chair Powell’s Fed would throw millions of Americans out of work—and I fear he’s already on the path to doing so.”



During my lifetime, economists have defined a “recession” as two consecutive quarters of negative economic growth. But President Biden and Federal Reserve Chairman Powell think differently.

The housing market is also hit hard by higher interest rates. Existing home sales have fallen for the better part of a year as much higher mortgage rates (which doubled from three to six percent during the first five months of 2022) and increasing house prices kept buyers out of the market. Sales of existing homes—including single-family, town houses, condos and co-ops—have dropped almost 20 percent from a year ago, according to the National Association of Realtors. Homebuilders and housing-related retail sales are also getting hammered. If the housing market is in deep recession, why does the Federal Reserve keep raising interest rates?

America’s corporations, accustomed to low interest rates, were hurt when the Federal Reserve raised rates, too. Whereas corporate financial debt was \$9 trillion in 2006, today it’s more than \$18 trillion...and 70 percent of that debt is rated just above “junk” status. Because most of these corporations won’t be able to roll over their old debt with new money, economists predict a large number of bankruptcies in months ahead.

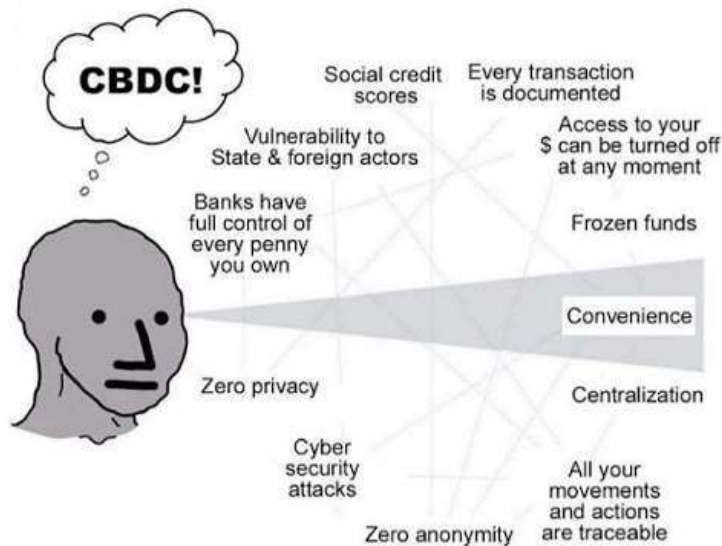


Recent Federal Reserve interest rate hikes have damaged the stock market, cryptocurrencies, home sales and homebuilders. Existing home sales have dropped almost 20 percent from a year ago.

As a result of rising interest rates, a weakened economy and negative investor sentiment, the Dow, S&P and other indexes dropped to yearly lows in September, 2022. The “crash” wiped out \$13 trillion of investor wealth, yet the Federal Reserve didn’t ease off its destructive interest rate policy.

The same policy is also killing the heart of the nation and world’s financial system, bond markets. Government, corporate and agency bonds—which globally comprise more than \$250 trillion in asset value—have seen enormous losses since inflation and interest rates started rising in 2019. As bond prices fall, so does the value of bank capital. Will this be used as an excuse by the World Economic Forum and central banks to force the world to accept the proposed “Central Bank Digital Currency”? Will our money then be centrally issued and controlled?

“HEY, COOL. GOVERNMENT IS TRYING TO MAKE MY LIFE EASIER WITH A DIGITAL CURRENCY”



Is This Economic Warfare On Americans?

It's Putin's fault! Greedy oil companies are the cause! Cruel gas station owners are causing it!
It's the Republican's fault! Former President Trump is to blame!

The excuses for America's growing inflation are laughable. Our president, members of Congress and lots of reporters always have someone new to blame. But one of the world's leading economists, Milton Friedman, knew the truth:

"Inflation is always and everywhere a monetary phenomenon that is produced only by a more rapid increase in the quantity of money than output (goods, services, and/or assets)," he said.

And who controls the printing and flow of money into our economy? The Federal Reserve, of course, and its policies are mostly responsible for the conditions that are now destroying our economy, jobs and nation.

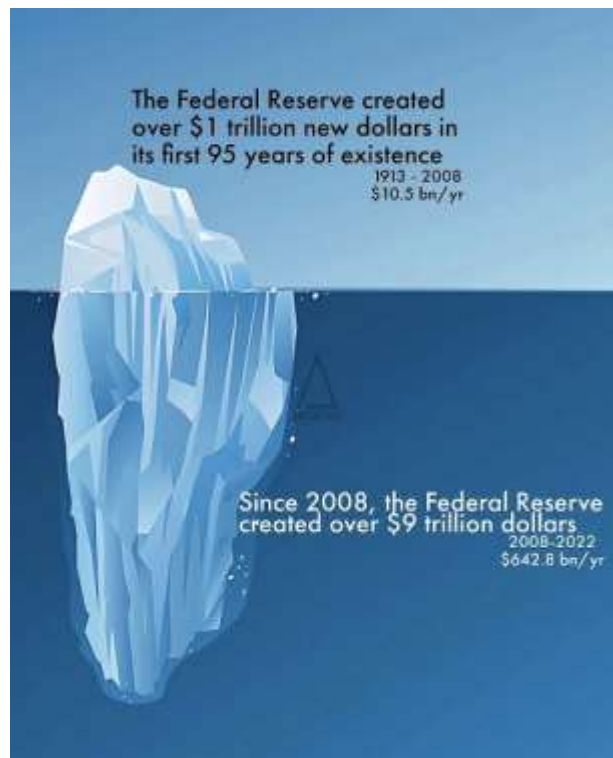
Congress played a powerful role, too. Our representatives aren't stupid...but they knew their enormous spending bills would cause runaway inflation and they passed them anyway. Look what they promoted and pushed on the nation:

--2021: The \$1.5 trillion "Consolidated Appropriations Act

--2021: The \$13.6 billion aid package for Ukraine

--2021: The \$1.5 trillion "Infrastructure and Jobs Act"

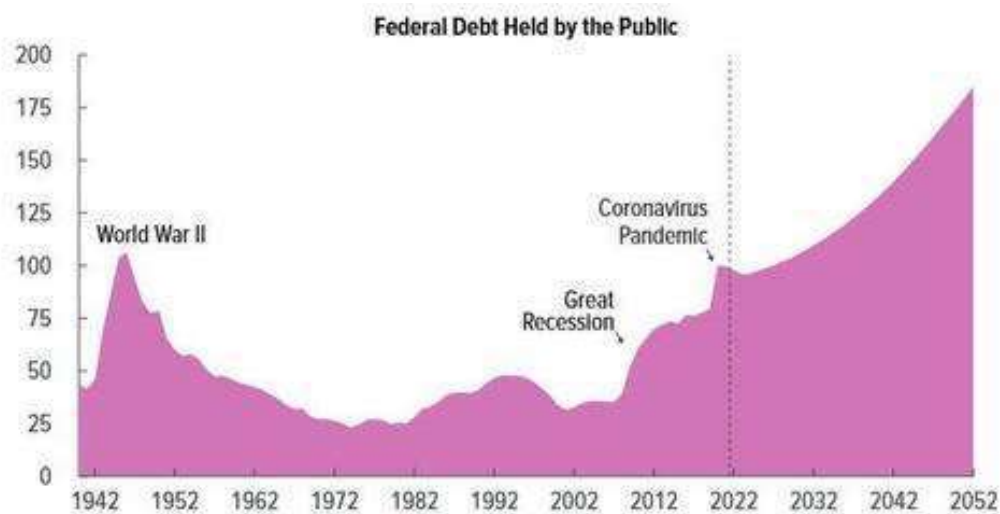
--2022: The \$786 million "Inflation Reduction Act."



I don't have an economics degree but I learned in college that inflation's impact on citizens is higher taxes, elevated prices and lower wages. I also learned that government is the real beneficiary of inflation because it now can collect higher tax receipts. Increasing the size of government, such as Biden proposed when he announced the addition of 87,000 IRS agents, isn't the solution. A larger and growing government doesn't contribute to the nation's productivity and growth. It gets in the way.

The solution may be just the opposite of what our government is doing. Lower interest rates and reduced taxes allow citizens who earn money to keep more in their pockets, as well as spend and invest more in the economy.

So why are the Federal Reserve and Congress going off the deep end with money creation and spending? Why are Biden and the Democrats so determined to unleash "Green Armageddon" on us with climate change hysteria that not only is expensive but causes labor shortages and supply chain disruption?



Federal debt in recent years is eating us alive, yet our government continues to spend \$trillions that create more inflation and debt, higher prices, massive unemployment and a stagnating economy.

According to a study by economist Dr. Edward Yardeni, Americans are now paying \$5,000 per year for their cars' gasoline, up from \$2,800 a year ago. In May, 2022, the average gallon of gasoline hit a record average high in the U.S. of \$4.59, more than 51 percent higher. Californians are paying more than \$6/gallon and oil commodities experts predict the price will go much higher. U.S. natural gas prices have almost tripled during the past year and are at their highest price levels since the 2008 recession.

The Biden administration refuses to acknowledge its role in causing increased energy prices. It made a series of decisions that reversed the former administration's energy policies by shutting down the Keystone pipeline and canceling gas and oil leases in Alaska and the Gulf of Mexico. Only a few years ago, under President Trump's leadership and strong support for hydrocarbon fuels, the U.S. became a net exporter of oil and a world leader in natural gas and oil production. Why has this changed and now we find ourselves begging to buy oil from OPEC and even third world nations?

Big Bubble Blowers

My interest in the stock market and trading started when Alan Greenspan was chairman of the Federal Reserve in the late 1990s.

Although I was put off by his lack of clarity and multi-syllable economic mumbo-jumbo, I initially thought he had supernatural powers that would always ensure economic prosperity. Was I wrong! It didn't take long to realize my hero worship was misplaced and his policies—based on easy money from low interest rates and support for much higher debt—were leading investors and the nation in a death march to the 2008 financial panic and enormous losses.



Alan Greenspan, Federal Reserve chairman during the George W. Bush presidency, was considered a brilliant economist. But his easy money policies resulted in the economic panic and failure of 2008. (Fox)

A social climber who moved among the upper echelons of Washington, D.C. power brokers, Greenspan served as an economic advisor to Presidents Nixon, Ford and Carter. Despite his role in inflating the money supply, which resulted in an enormous stock market rally in 1999 and a housing boom in 2006, he denied either one was a bubble.

But his bubbles were creating inflation, something he misjudged and never considered to be a serious problem. When questioned or criticized, his long-winded explanations were filled with convoluted theories that few understood. I was grateful that only a small portion of my portfolio was in Silicon Valley stocks when the high-tech bubble burst in early 2000. Millions of investors weren't so lucky and were crushed.

Greenspan lost all credibility with me when, after the high-tech debacle, he claimed it was impossible to predict or manage bubbles. If that was the case, why did his Federal Reserve employ so many economists to provide wisdom and guidance? And why didn't Greenspan use the many computer models at his disposal that were specifically designed to identify trends and bubbles?

Greenspan urged Americans to spend more on real estate during the build-up to the housing bust, and encouraged them to switch from fixed-rate mortgages to the adjustable-rate type. At the

same time, he denounced rumors of a housing bubble. In 2006, he told investors “most of the negatives in housing are probably behind us....” And to make matters worse, he claimed the final quarter of 2006 would “...be better than the third quarter.”

His enthusiasm resulted in the National Association of Realtors launching a \$40 million advertising campaign. Less than two years later, the housing and mortgage industries started to hemorrhage. Then the nation was crushed by the stock market crash of 2008-09, a debacle that saw investors lose \$trillions. Perhaps even worse, millions of homeowners, many of whom had followed Greenspan’s advice, defaulted on mortgages and lost their houses and businesses.

Greenspan retired to the lecture circuit before the crash and was paid six-figure honorariums to provide short talks on his economic “theories.” He was good at justifying his inflationary policies, as well as pushing the notion that no one could predict crashes. But the truth is that lots of lesser-known economists had been warning investors that Greenspan’s Federal Reserve had created a massive bubble that would take down the stock market and economy. They were right. Greenspan was wrong and never took responsibility.

Following in Greenspan’s footsteps was another inflation “architect,” Ben Bernanke, who won the Nobel Prize for Economics in 2022 for his role as Federal Reserve chairman following the 2008 crash. His claim to fame was rolling out the destructive quantitative easing program designed to rescue the economy.

As Ron Paul said about Bernanke winning the Nobel Prize, “Honoring Bernanke for his advice on what government should do when banks fail is like giving a fire safety award to an arsonist.”



Former Federal Reserve Chairman Ben Bernanke, who won the Nobel Prize in 2022, accelerated government spending and money printing when he introduced quantitative easing policies in 2008. (NY Post)

Bernanke had the bad luck of being Federal Reserve chairman when the housing bubble, created by Greenspan, blew up and the 9-11 attacks caused a stock market panic. Working with the Bush administration, he engineered the bail out of the “too big to fail” banks and Wall Street. Then, in the years that followed, he tried to stimulate the economy through massive money creation, near-zero interest rates and QE. The latter, which was supposed to be a temporary measure, involved injecting money into the market by purchasing financial assets such as Treasury bonds.

As happened with Greenspan, Bernanke’s policies created sluggish growth and built the groundwork for the next economic bust. It took several years for this to happen...but not before Bernanke retired in 2013.

Janet Yellen, the first woman to chair the Federal Reserve, took Bernanke’s place when he retired. Economists wonder why she kept in place Bernanke’s zero interest rates and massive money printing. She justified her actions on the theory that they boosted “full employment” in America. But in reality, the Federal Reserve’s liquidity injections only helped Wall Street by increasing speculation and making financial asset prices a lot higher.

According to economist David Stockman, “Yellen’s policies constituted an epic monetary error that has fueled bond and stock market bubbles that are off the charts, thereby sending erroneous price signals to Wall Street gamblers, corporate C-suites and spendthrift politicians alike.

“In short, Yellen sowed the wind of monetary excess,” said Stockman, “and now we are reaping the whirlwind of a gargantuan Wall Street bubble that is a clear and present danger to the economic future—because it will crash, and the resulting financial and economic damage will be biblical.”



Janet Yellen, the first woman appointed to chair the Federal Reserve, accelerated Greenspan and Bernanke’s money printing excesses. Klaus Schwab (left) and Yellen met at the WEF Forum in 2022. (flickr)

The Crumbling Economy

Signs of a crumbling economy started in 2019 when the Federal Reserve began pumping \$billions-a-day into the “repurchasing” market, a method banks use to make overnight loans to each other, to keep interest rates from rising above their target rate. But the covid lockdowns gave the Federal Reserve, under Yellen’s successor, Chairman Jerome Powell, the excuse to start raising rates and supercharge QE even more.

It was these Federal Reserve actions that have created today’s price inflation and pushed America’s fragile economy into its present recession. There has been nothing like this government spending in all of American history, including during FDR’s 1930s “New Deal” and LBJ’s “Great Society” of the 1960s. The \$trillions in new spending were rushed through Congress with little or no hearings or expert analysis of the long-term economic consequences. Did you vote for this spending?

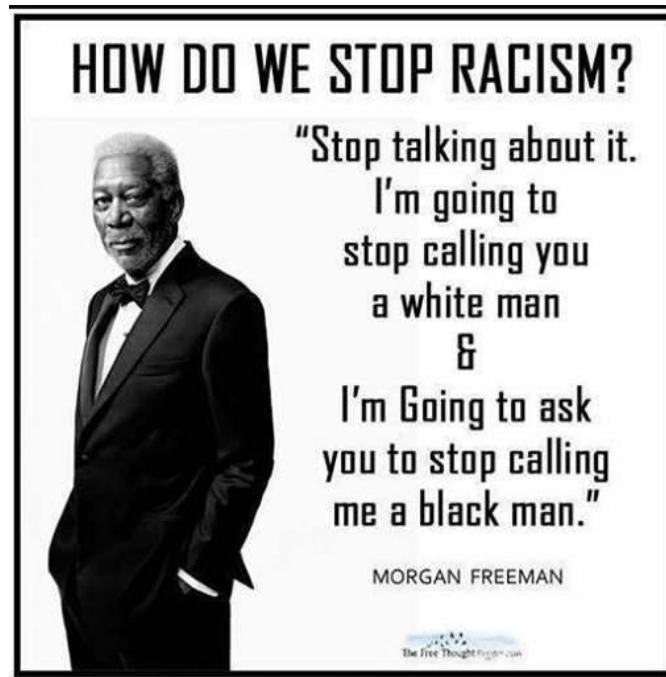
Someone will have to pay the “Piper”...eventually.



Chapter 10

What if...

Racism Is Used As A False Narrative?



"It is never too late to give up your prejudices." — Henry David Thoreau

There's only one race, the human race!

Pigmentation—and, for that matter, human plumbing—do not matter in my world. What matters is character. I evaluate individuals on the basis of their character, not skin color or sex.

Race questions on job applications always got "under my skin." It bothered me so much I once described my color as "pink." That's a lot more accurate than "white." Actually, there are thousands of shades of "white," "black," "red," "brown" and other "colors" we ascribe to humans. When I tan on the beach the result is usually 100 percent pain broken down into 30 percent "red," 30 percent "brown" and 40 percent peeling skin.

"Discrimination" is what makes us human. We all discriminate...all the time. It only takes a split-second to decide if you like or dislike something, whether it's another human, the food you eat or the color of your shoes.

Right or wrong, your instantaneous judgments about what you see, hear, smell or feel determine your reactions every waking minute...and, although you may not remember, even when you're sleeping.

A lifetime of living and learning has taught me I suffer from prejudices like every other human on the planet. Gratefully, rational thought and logic usually corrected the prejudices, allowing acceptance and understanding to prevail. Growing up in a white neighborhood, I had limited exposure to black children...until the memorable day at age nine when I met "Reginald."

"Skinny" was what kids often called me at Camp Robin during the summer of 1953.

"You sure are skinny!" the big black boy yelled, mocking my skin-on-bones physique. Annoyed, I sized up my antagonist, Reginald Brown, who lived in a Newark, NJ, tenement near the YMCA. The "Y" was where 35 boys met early each morning and piled into an old GM bus that took us on a slow, wheezing journey over the Orange Mountains to the Livingston woods for swimming, hiking and other activities.

I didn't like Reginald at first. He was one of the first black kids I encountered...and he was intimidating. Especially the day we wrestled in the dirt. At that point, I had never been close enough to even touch a black child. I wondered what his skin and hair felt like. He was larger and stronger, but I was quick and after several rounds we stood up, faced each other and shook hands. Early "wonderments" were dispelled: his skin was very smooth and curly hair wasn't oily. He had a great smile and quick wit, too. It didn't take long to become best friends.



Although this isn't Reginald and yours truly at Camp Robin in Newark, NJ, the photo captures memories of summers that shaped my life...and perhaps his, too. Best friends, we got under each other's "skin." (Getty)

I had only known two black children before that day. Kenny and Mildred, siblings, first showed up at my elementary school around 1949. They were the only black kids at the school...and maybe in the entire school district, for all I knew.

Although black, I thought their light skin made them look like white children. They didn't dress like everyone else, either. Kenny always wore neckties, formal shirts and pants, and even fancy jackets. Mildred was impeccably attired in long dresses and white shoes. They really stood out.

But they seldom spoke or mixed with white students. I thought they were shy...until the day Mildred smiled and talked to me in third grade. She was cute, used big words and sounded really smart...and Kenny was the same way. They did well in class, getting good grades in subjects I found difficult. I wondered if all black children were that smart.



Milton Miles was the first black man I met. He flipped burgers at a White Castle and made ice cream sodas at my town's drug store. Smart and witty, he was well liked...especially by this eight-year-old.

Milton Miles, or "Milt," as he was called, was the first black man I met. He cooked hamburgers at a White Castle on Springfield Avenue in Irvington, NJ.

"You want onions?" he asked. I was only six and had never eaten an onion. They sure smelled good. I said "yes" and he put one on my square burger. It was delicious and I was hooked.

Milt showed up a few years later as a short-order cook at my town's drug store with a lunch counter. It was where "locals" met and talked. White folks liked Milt, I could tell, because they chatted incessantly while he prepared meals. Milt just stood there nodding and listening. He didn't say much, but he didn't have to. His head motions did all the talking...and people respected him.

I could tell Milt tolerated me because we'd talk when no one else was around. He had funny stories about folks and knew the town's "dirt," too. I wondered why he acted "dumb" in front of some white people. He was just as smart...and maybe even smarter.



Milt served me my first White Castle hamburger in 1950. Imagine...it cost a whopping five cents. (iStock)

Other black men started showing up in my life during the mid-50s. There was "Big Jim," the tall man Mom convinced Dad to hire to help her clean up after their three sons. He appeared one day driving a 1938 Cadillac LaSalle. The big, black four-door sedan had loud exhausts and sounded cool when he drove up our gravel driveway.

It didn't take him long to clean the house. He'd finish about the time I came home from school. But before he left we'd talk, our feet planted on the car's running board, and compare notes about the LaSalle. I had so many questions. "Can I see the engine?" "Is it hard to shift the gear lever?" "How fast will it go?" He was good at explaining how cars worked. Perhaps my questions wore him out. He left us and went to work for someone else.

At age 11, another black man came into my life when I was a school safety patrol boy at a busy intersection. Each day around 3:30, an enormous man approached on the sidewalk. I was afraid at first. His size—easily 350 pounds and more than six feet tall—was intimidating. He also was as black as coal, wore overalls held up by suspenders and looked fierce.

Ambling slowly toward me one afternoon, the big man stopped at the crossing. I could see he was tired. And I was afraid to open my mouth.

"You doing all right?" he said. His deep, resonant voice startled me.

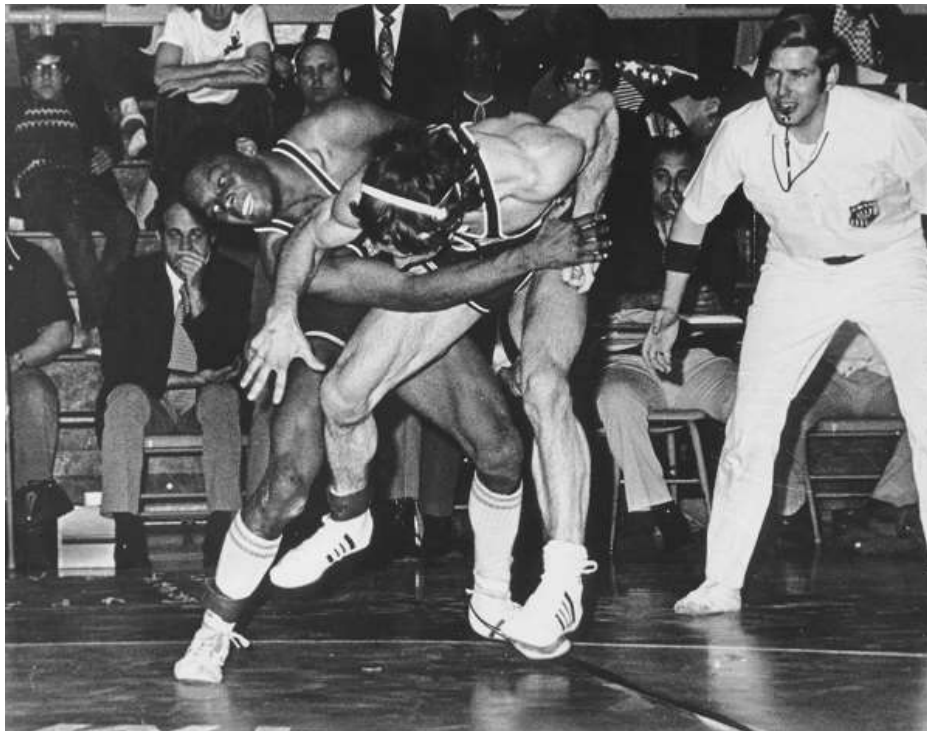
"Yes, sir," I answered. "How are you?"

"Just need a short rest," he said. "Been hauling and lifting all day."

He walked off a few minutes later without saying another word. I saw him many times after that but we didn't talk much. We didn't have to. I knew—or rather, felt—what he was saying without hearing words. He was good company and I looked forward to his almost daily visits. And then he never showed up again. It bothered me. I was curious to know more about him. In his own way, he taught me I had to ask people questions and get them to talk about their lives.

As the 1950s progressed, more blacks moved into an area near town called Vauxhall. It was about a mile south of my home near the end of Valley Street. Their houses were dilapidated and in stark contrast to well-groomed neighborhoods where my friends and I lived.

A small number of black students showed up at the junior high and high school during the late '50s. They were usually athletes who did well at running, basketball and wrestling. Trying out for the high school wrestling team, I went up against a muscular black lad everyone called "Burner." He was as strong as an ox. Wrestling him brought back memories of my bouts with Reginald when younger. But "Burner" was different; he was driven by an intense desire to be a wrestling champion. No white boy was going to beat him. He succeeded.



A powerful black teen named "Burner" pushed me during high school wrestling matches. It wasn't just muscles that made him a champion. He had smarts as a student and wrestler. (Nat. Wrestling Hall of Fame)

Then there was the black motorcycle club—wish I could remember its name?—that roared through my end of town on its way to Vauxhall every Saturday afternoon. The sidewalk vibrated and my eardrums reverberated to the 150-decibel roar of eight Harley-Davidson motorcycles, their riders constantly blipping throttles in a statement of unity and defiance.

To a young boy, they were the "coolest of the cool." Wearing black sleeveless leather jackets adorned with gold and silver badges as well as club names and insignia, and military-style hats—not helmets—with wide brims, they yelled loudly at each other in evocative and non-

understandable ways to be heard over the din. Often, plump girlfriends wearing fringed-leather jackets and chaps, bare thighs exposed, sat behind and clutched muscular boyfriends, cigarettes dangling from well-lipsticked mouths. They each proudly displayed their names—“Bertha,” “Betty” and “Ruby”—in large script on widespread bottoms.

Club members’ “steeds” were something to behold. Lights of all colors and sizes were attached to every surface, from fenders and handlebars to wheels and saddles. Long foxtails tied to fenders or saddles blew wildly in the wind. Enormous leather saddlebags draped over rear fenders were covered in chrome buttons that sparkled and dazzled the eyes in sunlight. The more chrome, the higher the motorcycle’s status in the caravan as it roared away on Valley Street to Vauxhall.



They were the coolest of the cool. The black motorcycle club from Vauxhall often roared through my hometown, Harleys decked out in lights, chrome and black leather saddlebags. (KQED)

My Camp Robin experience ended as summer wound down in 1954. Reginald and I, still good friends, did everything together. He stood up for me when a bully threatened to kick my butt. By now, Reginald looked like he could whip most adults.

The 1950s ended with my taking summer school courses in 1960. It was a tough year physically and academically. I had missed months of school due to a mastoid infection that kept me in bed. I dreaded summer days studying Algebra and English while other teens had fun.

I caught a bus each morning at the corner near my home and headed for a school in Elizabeth. Even before I entered the classroom, I hated the experience and my mind wasn’t open to learning anything.

Then one day an enormous black kid blocked the classroom door. If he hadn’t been so large I might have shoved past him. But he towered over me, standing well over six feet and probably weighing more than 200 pounds. He wasn’t fat, either.

We stared hard, menace in our eyes, but then there was instant recognition. It was Reginald...and he had grown into a giant. He grabbed me in a bear hug, lifted me off my feet

and, after playful punches, we reminisced about Camp Robin days. Working together for six weeks, we helped each other pass the courses with good grades. I'm sure I would have failed had he not been there...and, worse, perhaps never started the long and painful process of learning how to write.

Wish I knew what happened to him when summer ended. Who knows, he might have gone to Michigan State or another university to play football. Two 16-year-old kids hugged and said farewell for the last time.

Tumultuous Times Were Coming

I know what you're thinking. The author grew up in white suburbia during the bucolic 1950s and was sheltered from the racial hatred afflicting other parts of the nation.

In a way, you're right. There was little or no poverty in my town or surrounding suburbs. You had to drive into Newark to see impoverished black people living in tenements. Never once in my young life did I experience racism or hatred for people of color. Everyone was respectful, tolerant and caring. My black sports heroes were stars such as basketball's Wilt Chamberlin, boxing's Joe Lewis, baseball's Jackie Robinson, weightlifting's John Davis and track's Jesse Owens.

What got my undivided attention, however, was the 1957 TV coverage of black students who were blocked by Arkansas National Guard from entering their high school. I remember putting myself in Elizabeth Eckford's shoes and thinking how brave she was.



America's racial tensions were showcased on TV when Arkansas National Guard blocked Elizabeth Eckford and other students after a federal court ordered the integration of their high school in 1957. (ABC News)

About my age, Eckford and her black classmates resolutely ignored a hostile, screaming crowd on their first day at Little Rock's Central High School. Blocking their access on the order of Governor Orval Faubus, despite the school's integration by federal court order, was the Arkansas National Guard. I admired Eckford and wondered if I could have done what she did.

Martin Luther King gained national attention a year later when he was arrested and charged with loitering in Montgomery, Alabama. It infuriated me that his only "crime" was attempting to participate in the arraignment of the man who had assaulted civil rights leader and Baptist minister Ralph Abernathy. From that day forward, I followed Dr. King's career and developed a strong appreciation for his philosophy of peaceful disobedience, as taught by Indian lawyer and philosopher, Mahatma Gandhi.



My appreciation of Dr. Martin Luther King started in 1958 when he was arrested for loitering in Montgomery, AL. I admired his philosophy of peaceful disobedience. (ABC News)

I was in my second year of college when I drove with friends from northern New Jersey to Florida to resume studies at the University of Miami. As we crossed through the Carolinas into Georgia, we were shocked by a radio news report—on September 17, 1963—about four little black girls killed in a church bombing in Birmingham, AL. Sober reminders of racism were still evident when we stopped at gas stations and restaurants along the way that had "Colored Only" bathrooms and fountains.



When my friends and I drove to Miami to resume college, four little black girls were killed in a church bombing in Birmingham, AL. This was the funeral for one of the victims, Carol Robertson. (ABC News)

Dr. King's "I Have A Dream" speech, delivered at the Lincoln Memorial in Washington, D.C. a month before we arrived in Miami, inspired me to write one of my first serious college essays. Although primitive and undisciplined, the long photo-and-word document was my first "book." Dr. King's words truly inspired me: "I have a dream that one day this nation will rise up and live out the true meaning of its creed: 'We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal'."



Dr. Martin Luther King, delivering his "I Have A Dream" speech at the Lincoln Memorial in Washington, D.C. in August, 1963, inspired me to write my first "book." (ABC News)

My wife and I moved from Chicago to pursue graduate studies at the University of Alabama in 1966, just a year after Dr. King and other civil rights leaders marched from Selma to Montgomery to protest the lack of voting rights for African-Americans. We drove from Tuscaloosa to Montgomery and then to Selma to trace the historic march and appreciate what Dr. King and so many others had accomplished.



My wife and I moved to Tuscaloosa, Alabama to pursue graduate studies in 1966. We drove from Montgomery to Selma to relive the protest march Dr. King (center) made a year earlier with (from left) John Lewis, Reverend Jesse Douglas, James Forman and Ralph Abernathy. (ABC News)

Two years later, we moved to Austin to continue graduate studies at the University of Texas. On a visit to my aunt and uncle's house in Oak Cliff, we were shocked by a TV news report about Dr. King's assassination in Memphis, TN. A sniper's bullet struck him in the neck and he died on the way to a hospital. He was only 39. His death resulted in rioting and burning in more than 100 U.S. cities. America was torn apart not only by the expanding Vietnam War but by racial strife and tensions unlike anything we had ever seen.



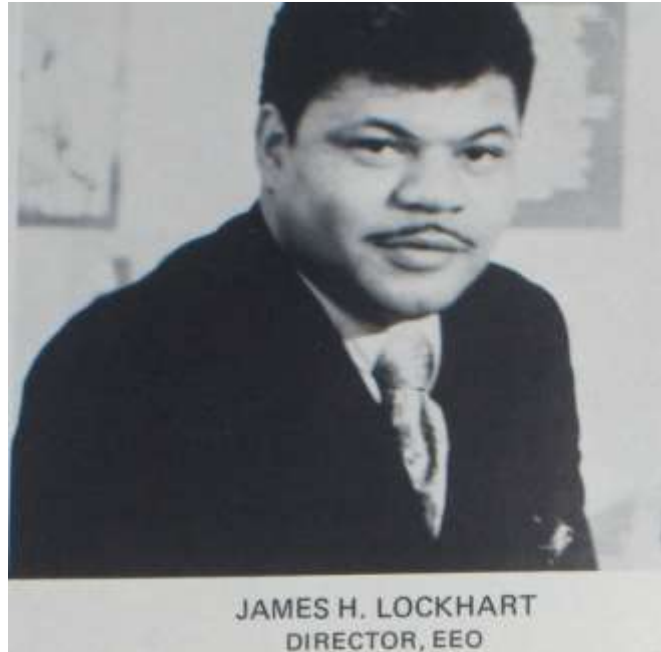
Pointing in the direction of the shooter, civil rights leader Andrew Young and others stand over Dr. King who was fatally shot on April 4, 1968. The assassination sparked riots in more than 100 U.S. cities. (ABC News)

America Changed After Dr. King's Assassination

I've always thought America went crazy after Dr. King's assassination. Race relations and the fight for racial equality changed dramatically for the worst. Riots and burnings in more than 100 U.S. cities were displayed in shocking detail almost daily on evening TV news reports.

Despite the huge progress that blacks in America had made since desegregation under President Johnson's Civil Right Act in 1964, the mood and behavior of the nation had changed. Gone were the civility and passive resistance of Dr. King's "peaceful disobedience" marches and protests. Hatred and extreme violence were now the norm.

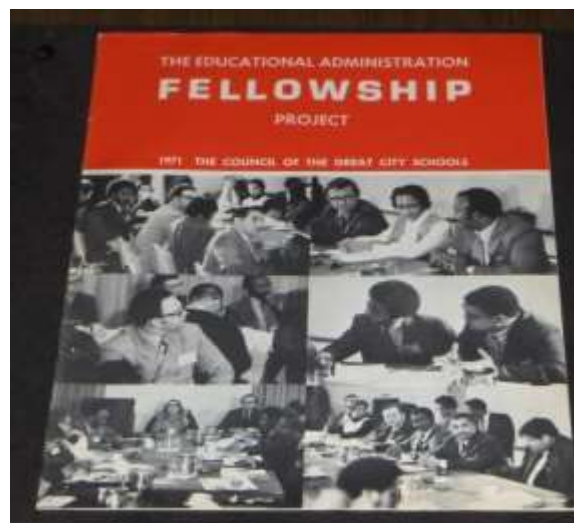
Graduate studies behind us, my wife and I moved on to my first big job, an editorial position with the Council of The Great City Schools, an association made up of the 21 largest urban school districts, in Washington, D.C. in 1970. For the first time in my life, I found myself working for a black man, James Lockhart, director of the Council's Equal Employment Opportunities (EEO) division.



One of the finest men I ever worked with, James Lockhart was charged with leading the Council's Equal Educational Opportunity program. He and I wrote and designed an EEO brochure for members.

Despite his youthful appearance, Lockhart had a Ph.D. and years of experience as a school administrator. In time, I realized what a fine man he was. Looking back, he was one of the best bosses I ever had.

Lockhart asked me to help him with his leadership program for young black school administrators. He wanted me to write profiles about 21 administrators for a brochure, a task involving dozens of interviews, copy clearances, photo sessions, creative layouts and approvals. Many of the talented men and women I wrote about went on to have long and successful careers as principals and superintendents for their urban school systems.



The young black men and women I wrote about for a brochure in 1971 had long and outstanding careers as principals and superintendents at the nation's largest urban school systems.

What I've Seen Since Then

Decades have passed since I worked in the nation's capital. Progress has been slow, but things I never dreamed possible have happened for black people. We have had a black president win landslide elections. Two blacks now serve on the Supreme Court. And the country is blessed with black billionaires, millionaires, media personalities, actors, comedians and academics.

Yet, despite relations improving between the races, I haven't seen so much anger and violence expressed by people of color since the race riots of the late 1960s. Why did we have riots, lootings and burnings in dozens of U.S. cities during the summer of 2020? Why are so many blacks offended and put off by America—which is still, in my opinion, the freest and greatest nation in the world—and what it offers? And why are all the social problems black people and other minorities face today blamed on white people, who are made to feel guilty and responsible?



One of my heroes, 92-year-old Thomas Sowell: “Some people are in the business of being offended...(and) being offended is one of the tactics of a race hustling industry....” (Wikipedia)

It's refreshing when a black leader speaks his mind and is critical of people he brands “race hustlers.” Such a man is 92-year-old Thomas Sowell, senior fellow at the Hoover Institution at Stanford University. Sowell is an outspoken critic of today's racial leaders such as Al Sharpton, Jesse Jackson and their counterparts, whom he claims exploit white guilt and “get political (and) financial mileage out of being offended.

“It is part of a whole grievance-generating campaign that poisons race relations,” he said. “That campaign is conducted not only by the race industry but also by all too many in the media and in the education system, from elementary schools to the universities.

“Young blacks are especially susceptible to the message that all their problems are caused by white people,” he concluded, “and that white society is never going to give them a chance. In short, they are primed to resent and hate individuals they have never seen before and who have never done a thing to them.”

“The Race Hustlers”



Jesse Jackson (Biography)

“Young blacks are particularly susceptible to the message that all their problems are caused by white people,” said Thomas Sowell, who called out two black leaders—Jesse Jackson and Al Sharpton—as “race hustlers” and operating the “race industry.” Reverend Jackson has been accused of operating an extortion business where he targets allegedly racist companies for potential boycotts or negative publicity, then extracts cash “donations” in return for public praise for the companies’ commitment to diversity. Reverend Sharpton, President Obama’s go-to guy on race, had his own TV show and does regular interviews where he makes anti-white statements such as “White folks was in the caves while we (blacks) was building empires”...and “We built pyramids before Donald Trump ever knew what architecture was...and taught philosophy and astrology and mathematics before Socrates and them Greek homos ever got around to it.”



Al Sharpton (National Action Network)

Young black Americans are not only poisoned by the race industry but by the mainstream media and the nation's education system, from elementary schools to universities.

“The blind and dishonest political correctness of our media and educational institutions on racial issues today can eventually forfeit the confidence of Americans and give similar extremist groups their chance to ignite a race war in the United States,” said Sowell. “And once a race war starts, it can be virtually impossible to stop.”

What Is Racism?

The word “racist” is thrown around a lot these days. But do you know what it means...and are you able to identify a “racist”?

If you can, then you must be a mind reader. Why? Because “racism” isn't clearly defined and there's lots of disagreement over which thoughts and behaviors are “racist.” If you define a “racist” as someone who hates a particular group in society, how can you be sure you really know the “racist's” thoughts, attitudes and behaviors?



Llewellyn H. Rockwell, Jr., founder and chairman of the Mises Institute, warns that a lot of things we say, despite being true and logical, brand us unfairly as “racists.”

Yet, you'll be branded a “racist” in our society if you publicly state certain self-evident propositions, according to Llewellyn H. Rockwell, Jr., founder and chairman of the non-profit Mises Institute, which is dedicated to promoting the Austrian School of economics. If you don't want to get into trouble and be branded a racist be “very careful, play it safe and pretend to believe in the following,” he said:

--income disparities among groups are explainable entirely or in very large part by discrimination;

--if a minority group is underrepresented in a particular profession, the cause must be racism;

--if minority students are disproportionately disciplined in school, the cause must be racism, even when the teachers involved belong to the same minority group; and

--if test scores, both in school and in the private sector, differ by racial group, this is evidence that the tests are culturally biased, even though the questions showing the greatest disparity happen to have the least cultural content.

Avoid, at all costs, he added, “stating opinions or propositions that (already) have been declared ‘racist’ at one point or another,” such as...

--antidiscrimination law is a violation of private property rights and freedom of contract;

--Brown v. Board of Education was based on faulty reasoning;

--the extent of racism in American society is exaggerated; and

--affirmative action is undesirable.

Although there’s plenty of evidence supporting these propositions, Rockwell said, “it is ‘racist’ to believe in any of them, it doesn’t matter what your arguments are. You are a ‘racist’. Protest all you like, but the more you try, the more the commissars will smear and ridicule you.”



The “commissars” Rockwell refers to are the “race hustlers” and officials at all levels of government who have built their careers around “affirmative action” and the Civil Rights Act of 1964. Both were supposed to promote racial harmony and a color-blind society. But what did they really accomplish?

As retired U.S. Senator Ron Paul stated, “Federal bureaucrats and judges cannot read minds to see if actions are motivated by racism. Therefore, the only way the federal government could ensure an employer was not violating the Civil Rights Act of 1964 was to ensure that the racial composition of a business’s workforce matched the racial composition of a bureaucrat or judge’s defined body of potential employees. Thus, bureaucrats began forcing employers to hire by racial quota. Racial quotas have not contributed to racial harmony or advanced the goal of a color-blind society. Instead, these quotas encouraged racial balkanization, and fostered racial strife.”

Affirmative Action and the Civil Rights Act gave the government “unprecedented power over the hiring, employee relations, and customer service practices of every business in the country,” Paul added. “The result was a massive violation of the rights of private property and contract, which are the bedrocks of free society. The federal government has no legitimate authority to infringe on the rights of private property owners to use their property as they please and to form (or not form) contracts with terms mutually agreeable to all parties.”



Rockwell echoes Paul’s sentiments about government using affirmative action to achieve “unprecedented power” over every business in the country:

“The State likes nothing more than to declare war on drugs, or terrorism, or poverty, or ‘inequality’, he said. “The State loves ‘equality’ as an organizing principle because it can never be achieved. In the course of trying, the State acquires ever more power over ever more practices and institutions. Anyone who questions the premise of equality is hectored out of polite society. Quite a racket....”

Black economist Walter E. Williams pointed out the silliness of affirmative action when it comes to professional sports and other occupations. Williams, 84, a distinguished professor of economics at George Mason University, asked: “Would a basketball team be improved if coaches were required to include ethnically diverse players for the sake of equity? I have no idea of what your answer might be but mine would be...

“The hell with diversity, equity and inclusion. I am going to recruit the best players and do not care if most of them turn out to be black players”.

“Another question...do you think that any diversity-crazed college president would chastise his basketball coach for lack of diversity and inclusiveness?”

“Check out any professional and most college basketball teams,” Williams added. “Their starting five and most of their other 10 players are black, as is 80 percent of the NBA. This does not come anywhere close to the diversity and inclusion sought by the nation’s social justice warriors.”



Eighty-four-year-old economist, professor and lecturer Walter E. Williams: “To do well in this world, you have to come early and stay late.” (Wikipedia)

What would you do, Williams asks, to make the field of science or other disciplines “more illustrative of the racial, ethnic and sexual diversity of America? My answer would be the same one I gave in the basketball example:

“I am going to recruit the brightest scientists and I do not care if most of them turn out to be men of European and Asian ancestry. The conspicuous absence of black Americans in the sciences has little or nothing to do with racism,” he said. “It has to do with academic preparation. If one graduates from high school and has not mastered a minimum proficiency in high school algebra, geometry and precalculus, it is likely that high-paying careers such as engineering, medicine, physics and computer technology are hermetically sealed off for life.”

Williams blames educators and the nation’s education system. “At many predominantly black high schools, not a single black student tests proficient in math and a very low percentage test proficient in reading. However, these schools confer a diploma that attests that the students can

read, write and compute at a 12th-grade level and these schools often boast that they have a 70 percent and higher graduation rate. They mislead students, their families and others by conferring fraudulent diplomas.

“What explains the fact that over 80 percent of professional basketball players are black, as are about 70 percent of professional football players?” he asked. “Only an idiot would chalk it up to diversity and inclusion. Instead, it is excellence that explains the disproportionate numbers. Jewish Americans, who are just three percent of our population, win over 35 percent of the Nobel Prizes in science that are awarded to Americans.

“Again, it is excellence that explains the disproportionality, not diversity and inclusion,” he concluded. “As my stepfather often told me, ‘To do well in this world, you have to come early and stay late’.”



He's Not My Hero

Being a journalist and public relations executive by profession, I've watched—sometimes with horror and revulsion—the biased and often racist behavior of the mainstream media.

Why do U.S. print and TV media accuse white people of suppression of black people? Why do the mainstream media play down the destruction of white and Asian businesses, as well as the gang beatings of white and Asians who tried to defend themselves and their property? And why did the media hype and glamorize the death of George Floyd? In so doing, they brought upon America more than 120 days of destruction, arson, riot, death, and a radical recalibration of our major institutions.

The media and our government treated Floyd's funeral almost as if it was a national day of mourning. Few U.S. presidents have ever received a finer funeral. The TV event displayed hundreds of thousands of mourners kneeling and sobbing. The mayor of Minneapolis, where

Floyd died, clutched the coffin. Presidential candidate Joe Biden fell to his knees. Democratic Congressional leaders kneeled in the halls of Congress for nine minutes to show their respect.

Tears poured from the eyes of Floyd's widow, who hadn't seen her husband in six years...when he left her with their three-month-old daughter. He hadn't sent her an alimony check in three years, yet she cried that she was left without a breadwinner. Her tears and pleas resulted in her collecting more than \$20 million in donations from compassionate Americans.

The media trashed the Minneapolis police, especially the officer, Derek Chauvin, who held down Floyd's head with his knee, but downplayed that Floyd had resisted arrest and had a long rap sheet listing armed robberies and drug trafficking. Floyd's autopsy revealed that when he was arrested he had a large dose of fentanyl and other drugs in his body that may have contributed to his breathing problem and death.



It was George Floyd's death and this image that resulted in more than 120 days of destruction, arson, riot, death and a radical recalibration of America's major institutions. (IMBd)

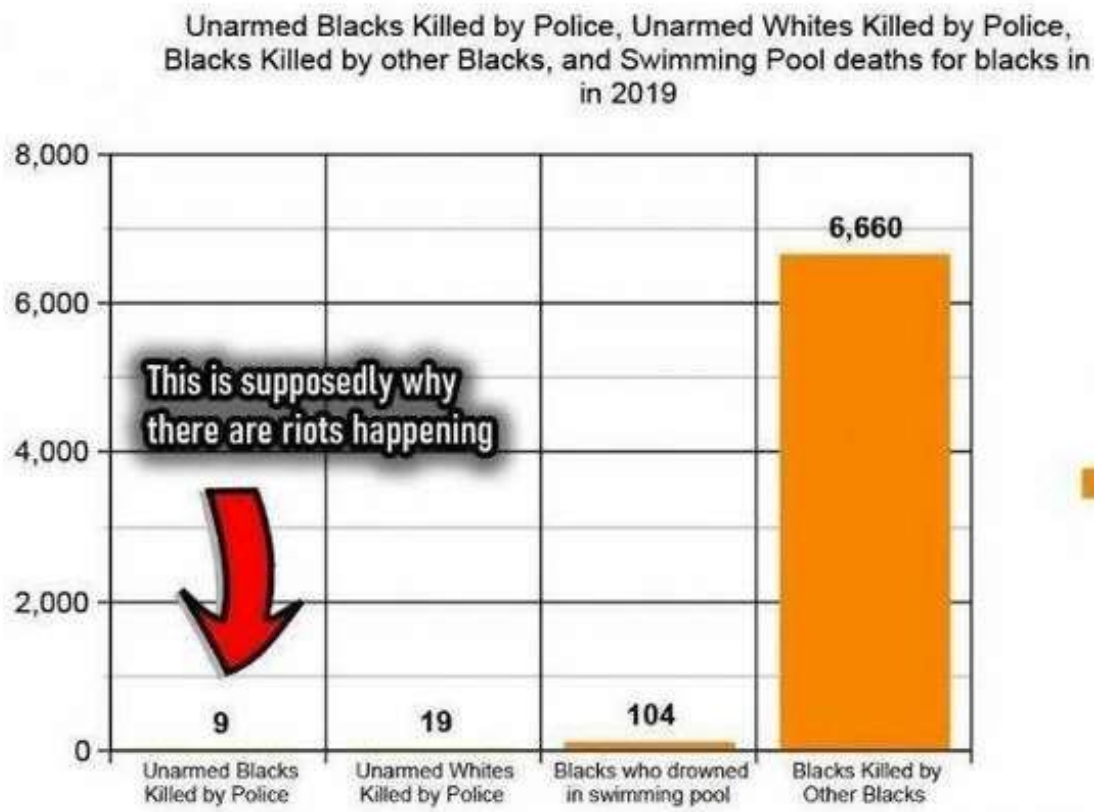
The result of all this hero worship: 89 police officers were killed, hundreds of police headquarters were burned, and dozens of parks and public spaces in major cities such as New York and Los Angeles were burned and destroyed.

Why did our government and political leaders put so much value on the life of George Floyd? Why haven't they kneeled for all the fallen police officers, our brave soldiers, and the thousands of black-on-black murder victims in our cities?

Instead, we saw Black Lives Matter (BLM) mobilize following Floyd's death and, as it did, America fell into anarchy fueled by riots. BLM demanded that police departments be defunded and the police who weren't fired or had quit were intimidated to the point where many refused to serve in black neighborhoods. The consequences of BLM's actions were immediately apparent: more than 8,600 black lives were lost to homicide, an increase of more than 1,000 deaths from the previous year.

Why did BLM turn a blind eye to the large number of black Americans who were being killed or who now found themselves without adequate police protection in neighborhoods terrorized by gangs? Why didn't BLM protest to make black neighborhoods safer? Why did BLM's organizers throw lavish parties at their \$6 million Los Angeles mansion and spend \$37 million of the \$90 million received in donations on grants, real estate and consultants, among other expenses?

Why should we show signs of grief and respect for George Floyd? He's not my hero!



(Washington Post)

“White People, You Are The Problem”

My career in public relations at AT&T spanned 23 years, during which I worked with some of the finest men and women of all races.

Imagine my shock when I read the headline: **‘WHITE PEOPLE, YOU ARE THE PROBLEM’: AT&T’S INTERNAL ‘RACIAL REEDUCATION PROGRAM’ LEAKED.**

The story explained that AT&T managers were now assessed annually on diversity issues, and were required to participate in discussion groups, book clubs, mentorship programs and “race reeducation exercises.” AT&T Chairman John Stankey said that AT&T had an “obligation to engage on this issue of racial injustice” and would push for “systemic reforms in police departments across the country.”

Sources within the company said white employees were expected to confess their complicity in “white privilege” and “systemic racism,” or they would be penalized in their performance reviews. Employees were told to sign a loyalty pledge to “keep pushing for change,” with suggested “intentions” such as “reading more about systemic racism” and “challenging others’ language that is hateful.”



AT&T Chairman John Stankey claims “white people are the problem” and introduced an employee racial reeducation program. (Time)

Employees are encouraged to read a study titled “White America, if you want to know who’s responsible for racism, look in the mirror.” The study, authored by Chicago Tribune columnist Dahleen Glanton, claims America is a “racist society” and “American racism is a uniquely white trait.

“Black people cannot be racist,” Glanton claims, and she goes on to state that “White women have been telling lies on black men since they were first brought to America in chains” and, along with their white male counterparts, “enjoy the opportunities and privileges that white supremacy affords (them).”

I’m grateful I no longer work at AT&T. Ms. Glanton and Mr. Stankey are so wrong. Coercing employees to believe in this tripe is counterproductive and only leads to racial division and hatred. I know a little about affirmative action “training and sensitivity” courses because I was required to participate in such AT&T programs in the 1970s and ‘90s.



Chicago Tribune columnist Dahleen Glanton authored AT&T’s “study” that claims America is a “racist society,” “American racism is a uniquely white trait” and “black people can’t be racist.” (Chicago Tribune)

The 1970s version involved a small group of white male employees, all Bell Labs engineers and scientists, who were requested to meet with a “black leadership team” in a Newark, NJ, hotel conference room. The black “instructors,” dressed in military garments and boots, and sporting long, braided hair, confronted us with hostile frowns and angry attitudes.

They made it clear we were about to learn what slavery meant to black people. With that, they opened wood boxes and emptied their contents—heavy chains, iron shackles and whips—on long tables. Then they explained in third-grade language how cruel “white suppressors” on ships had tortured slaves during arduous journeys from Africa to America.

As the day wore on, the aggressive instructors were caught making factual errors and misstatements. After all, their audience was composed of some of the smartest minds in the world...men who held doctorate degrees in physics, engineering and chemistry. Many participants were of the Jewish faith and argued that blacks were less persecuted than those who

were imprisoned and exterminated during the Holocaust. Deflated and timid now, the instructors ended the conference. Gratefully, it was over.

My participation in a 1993 “racial sensitivity” program started with a slip of the tongue. A black employee under my supervision accused me of “insensitivity” when, during a press conference in Dallas, I asked him—politely, I thought—to move a group of reporters to the front of the room. He was in charge of rounding up reporters and editors of minority newspapers and magazines. “Please move your people to the front,” I asked him, never once thinking what I said was “racist” or demeaning.

His complaint had to do with the word “people.” He thought I used it in a racial context; I explained that it was used to identify the “people” in his group. Nevertheless, I was requested to participate in “sensitivity” training and had my choice of two locations: Newark, NJ, or Orlando, FL. The choice was easy. The company paid for my flight to Orlando and a hotel near Disney World. I brought my wife along and paid for her travel expenses.

The training session was pleasant and I really liked the young black instructor. Sitting with him and sipping coffee during a break, I explained what I had said to my staff member and asked how he would have reacted to the word “people”? Smiling, he suggested that I should have used the word “humans.” We both laughed out loud.



The “Inconvenient Truths” About Slavery

There are many “inconvenient truths” about slavery in America that both blacks and whites won’t recognize or admit.

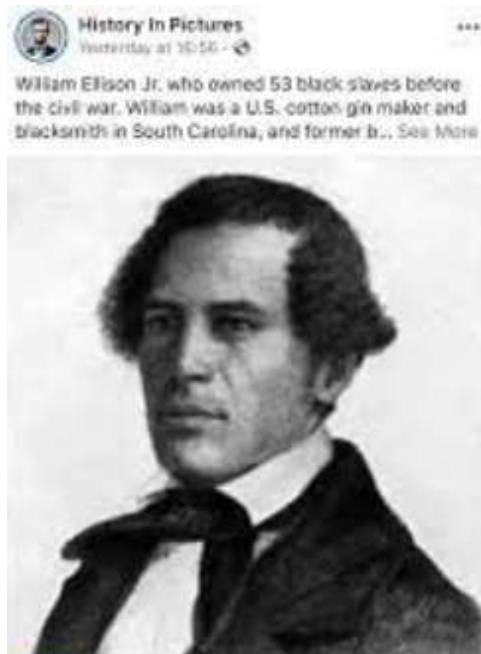
If the truth be told, black people owned black people in all 13 original colonies, as well as in every state that allowed slavery.

By 1830, it was common for many freed black slaves to own more slaves than their white neighbors. For instance, nearly a fourth of the free black slave masters in South Carolina owned 10 or more slaves, and several owned more than 30...a larger number than some white slave owners.

BLM would argue that this happened because many black people owned family members to keep them close and protect them. But black slave owners also bought and sold slaves for profit. Black historian and Duke University Professor John Hope Franklin wrote:

“The majority of Negro owners of slaves had some personal interest in their property. There were instances, however, in which free Negroes had a real economic interest in the institution of slavery and held slaves in order to improve their economic status.”

Black slave William Ellison, son of a white slave owner, earned enough money as a cotton gin businessman to buy freedom for his wife, children and himself. Following in his father’s footsteps, he decided owning slaves was the way to wealth and, building on his father’s business, soon became one of the largest—and wealthiest—slave owners in South Carolina. He was a cruel master and bred his slaves, which was illegal in most states. Ellison was hardly alone among wealthy black slave owners across 19th century America.



Black slave William Ellison became one of the largest and wealthiest slave owners in S. Carolina. (Facebook)

Anyone who has studied world history knows that humans have held slaves in all places at all times. More than a million white people were abducted and sold into slavery by Muslim pirates in North Africa between the 16th and 19th centuries.

Africans raided Europe for slaves for hundreds of years, and white people were enslaved in other parts of Africa and across the world for nearly a thousand years. Slavery didn't begin in America in 1619. White children were kidnapped and sold into slavery in the colonies well before that. Slavery existed in the Americas for hundreds of years before Europeans arrived. Native-American tribes all practiced slavery.

If slavery was an accepted institution in Africa and Asia for millennia, why didn't it occur to any of these societies that there was something wrong with the practice? Why did slavery remain legal in parts of Africa well into the 20th century? Why aren't history teachers telling this story? Could it be they want to demonize white people as well as teach Critical Race Theory (CRT) and faulty "1619 Project" theories?

The "1619 Project" and CRT Fallacies

The problem with race relations in America today is that it's no longer about "equality." Rather, it's about the vague and incorrect notion of "equity." Those who support the "equity" notion want white people to pay for what other white—and black—people stopped doing more than 150 years ago.

It's all about blame, too. A black woman named Nikole Hannah-Jones, working with the New York Times and New York Times Magazine in 2019, put forth a pernicious and error-riddled description of U.S. history that presents America as built entirely on the evils of African slavery starting when Europeans first arrived in North America.



The "1619 Project," authored by Nikole Hannah-Jones, posits that our nation is predicated on the evils of African slavery and that only racists can love America. (San Diego Union-Tribune)

Hannah-Jones would have us believe that a ship carrying more than 20 enslaved Africans, who were sold to colonists, arrived near Point Comfort (Jamestown), Virginia in August, 1619. "...this was the moment," she wrote, "it began. No aspect of the country that would be formed here has been untouched by the 250 years of slavery that followed."

Black author and historian Lerone Bennett, Jr., disagrees and in his book "Before The Mayflower" wrote "But the first black immigrants were not slaves. This is a fact of critical importance in the history of Black America. They came, these first blacks, the same way that many, perhaps most, of the first whites came—under duress and pressure.

"They found a system (indentured servitude) which enabled poor whites to come to America and sell their services for a stipulated number of years to planters," he continued. "Under this system thousands of whites—paupers, ne'er-do-wells, religious dissenters, waifs, prisoners and prostitutes—were shipped to the colonies and sold to the highest bidder. Some were sold, as the first blacks were sold, by the captains of ships."

The "1619 Project" claims the Jamestown blacks were slaves, but they were not. They were indentured. This was not the slave system that came later and it wasn't a system reserved for black people. After their arrival and for the next 40 years or so, the first black settlers bought land, voted and mixed with whites on equal footing and equality, according to Bennett. "They owned other black servants, and certain blacks imported and paid for white servants whom they apparently held in servitude."



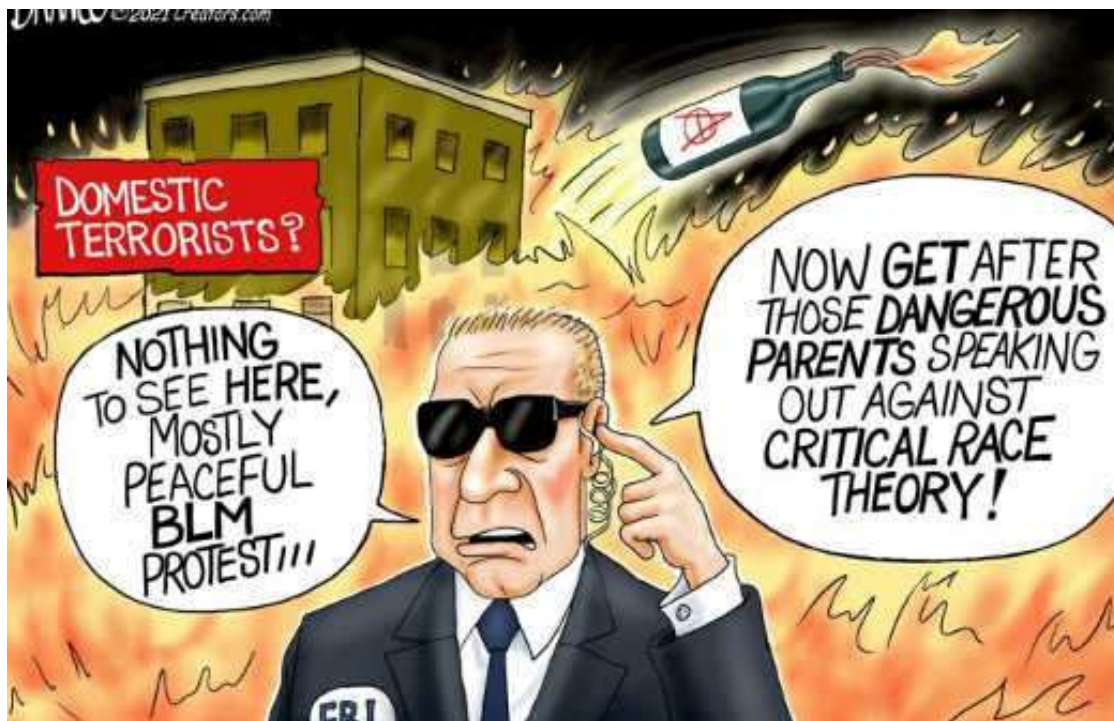
Black historian J.H. Russell claims "It is scarcely possible to doubt, in the face of this evidence, that the first generation of blacks had about the same industrial or economic opportunities as the free white servant. They voted and participated in public life. Nor was this sort of thing confined to Virginia."

In his book titled “The Negro in Colonial New England,” black author Lorenzo J. Greene wrote “...until almost the end of the 17th century the records refer to the Negroes as ‘servants’ not as ‘slaves’.

“Working together in the same fields, sharing the same huts, the same situation, and the same grievances, the first black and white Americans, aristocrats excepted, developed strong bonds of sympathy and mutuality,” he wrote. “They ran away together, played together and revolted together. They mated and married, siring a sizeable mixed population. In the process the black and white servants—the majority of the colonial population—created a racial wonderland that seems somehow un-American in its lack of obsession about race and color.”

Today, the obsession with race and color is manifested in public school studies that are based on “Critical Race Theory” (CRT). CRT lessons, focused on personal guilt, are teaching children of all races to loathe and even hate our country. White children are taught they are racists because of their skin color. Black children are taught they live in a permanent oppressed status because of their skin color.

CRT lessons aren’t limited solely to social studies, either. All subjects are viewed through a “race lens,” including mathematics. Kids are taught the “right answer” to a math question is an example of “white supremacy culture.” Kids are told to deconstruct their “racial identities” and rank their “power and privilege.”



At its base, CRT is a type of Marxism that focuses on the “oppression” of minorities and pushes the belief that free markets create racial oppression and must be replaced by socialism. History has proven this theory wrong. Governments, not free markets, always have been the instruments of oppression. A key example is Jim Crow laws passed by legislators because businesses refused to voluntarily segregate their customers.

The Slaves In My Family

Yes, my family owned slaves a long time ago and I'm not embarrassed or ashamed to reveal their history.

Historians claim that nearly half a million people were brought to the United States and sold as slaves between the late 1700s to early 1800s. By the beginning of the Civil War, that number jumped to four million.

The first slaves were purchased by an ancestor when he bought property on the Green Point Knoll above the Hudson River in New York State in the 1670s. His two-story, stone-and-wood house had a first-floor basement built into a small hill. Slaves, an integral part of the family and a necessity that often defined survival or failure in those times, lived and worked there for generations.

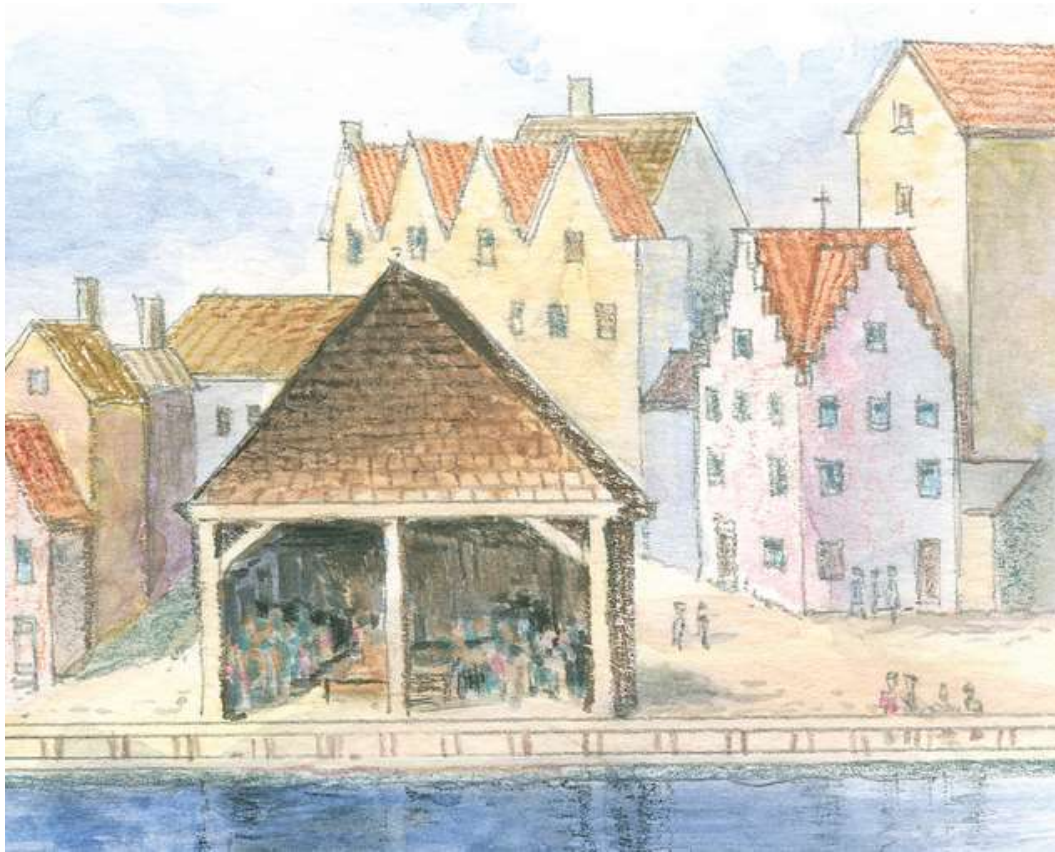


Adolph Dehn's 1938 lithograph resembles the family's Catskill farm house and property. Slaves worked and lived there for more than a century, after which they were freed.

They were descendants of the first 11 slaves to arrive by ship in New Amsterdam, later called Manhattan Island, in 1626...three years after my first ancestor in America sailed from Holland and established the family there. The Dutch East India Company, for which my ancestor worked as an indentured fur trapper, purchased the slaves from Portuguese traders at the Angolan port of Namibia on Africa's southwest coast.

They had been proud members of the inland Kingdom of Matamba, which was conquered by the Portuguese in the early 16th century. Inter-tribal warfare saw their capture by other Africans and sale to slave traders. Nearly 100 years later, Dutch traders entered a deal with the Portuguese and purchased the slaves, who were eventually sold to the Dutch East India Trading Company and brought to New Amsterdam.

Most worked for the ship company on an indentured basis as carpenters and masons during the next 25 years. But many also built the wall—made of timber and earthwork along the city’s northern boundary—that gave Wall Street its name.



The Wall Street slave market was one of the busiest in the nation during the late 17th century. The slaves who worked for my family traced their roots to the 11 slaves brought to Manhattan in 1626. (iStock)

As their numbers increased, slaves became indispensable to the growth of agriculture in the Hudson River Valley. They cleared forests for growing crops, dug and built roads and bridges that linked cities and towns, and constructed houses and buildings for the Dutch colony’s growing population.

About a decade before the British took control of New Amsterdam from the Dutch and renamed it “New York City,” they held the first slave auction in 1655. Fifty years later, nearly half of the city’s white population owned slaves, most of whom provided domestic labor. Virtually every New York business was involved in slavery. Everything from food to clothing was produced with unpaid slave labor. It provided enormous profits and eventually fueled the industrial revolutions that overtook America and Europe.

New York slavery was no less harsh than what existed in the Southern states. The New York City Common Council passed laws prohibiting Africans from owning property or handing it down to offspring. Groups of more than three Africans weren’t permitted to meet publicly. Public executions of Africans took place regularly for crimes ranging from theft to conspiracy-to-revolt.



Slavery in New York, which was as bad as that practiced in Southern states, was curtailed when the NY Legislature passed “An Act for the Gradual Abolition of Slavery” in 1799. (iStock)

Research indicated the great-great grandson of my first ancestor in America owned a young slave named Esther who was born in the late 18th century. For a black child growing up then, the line between freedom and slavery was thin. As it turned out, New York law passed in 1799 gave Esther only conditional freedom. Children born of a slave woman were required to work for the mother’s master as indentured servants until their late 20s. It wouldn’t be until July 4, 1827, when the state abolished slavery, that all blacks were freed.

Esther met a young man, Samuel, who also lived in Catskill, and the couple was married at my family’s homestead in 1827, the same year the State of New York abolished slavery. As a wedding present, they were given an acre on family property and, in return, agreed to work as salaried employees.

The small land parcel overlooked the Hudson River and still had old-growth trees—pine, maple, oak and walnut—that once were part of the original forest Esther and Samuel’s ancestors, working alongside my family, laboriously cleared to make fields for growing apple and pear trees.

My first American ancestor started here as an indentured servant working for a large Dutch trading company. No one gave him anything. He worked hard as a trapper and frontiersman and carved out a life for himself and his family. I’m grateful family slaves were freed and became prominent members of the community. They worked in harmony with my family and others to build America and survive during difficult and challenging times.

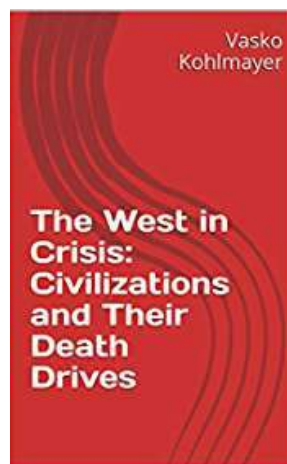


When Esther and Samuel were freed, then married in 1827, my family gave them an acre of land. Black and white families from Catskill worked together to build their log cabin. (NYHistory)

Black Lives Matter

Black lives do matter...very much. And so does all human life on our tiny planet. An author I admire who isn't afraid to challenge the alleged oppressiveness and racism of American society, especially as it relates to black people, is Vasko Kohlmayer.

Raised in former Communist Czechoslovakia and the author of "The West In Crisis: Civilizations And Their Death Drives," Kohlmayer disagrees strongly with the philosophy of the BLM Movement. I want to share with you passages from his recent work titled "Truth About America: Why We Are Not a Racist Nation":



“The fact is that there is no institutional or systemic discrimination against black people in American society. Contrary to the assertions we hear today, in the last half a century America has gone into untold lengths to support and assist its black community. During this time,

American society has launched countless programs and initiatives and spent hundreds of billions of dollars aimed specifically at uplifting the African American demographic. The support that the black community receives from American society comes in every form conceivable: legislative, financial, educational, commercial, human and material.

“To ensure that there is no systemic or institutional discrimination, America went so far as to implement affirmative action and racial quotas in education, employment, government contracts, housing and other areas of life. This means that our laws and codes of conduct grant more protection, privileges and guarantees to colored people than they do to their white counterparts. So eager and willing has America been to elevate its black minority that it actually subjected the majority to reverse discrimination. To redeem itself and correct a legacy of past discrimination, the United States has bent backwards to advance its black population. The amount of resources, protection, and goodwill that America’s black minority receives from our society is completely unprecedented in the annals of world history.



“Nowhere in the world do black people enjoy more freedom and greater financial, employment and educational opportunities than they do in the United States. This is the reason why so many black people from all over the globe seek to come and live in this country. So great are their numbers that we can only accept a tiny fraction of those who wish to live here. If America was such a racist and oppressive nation, why would they want to come so badly?

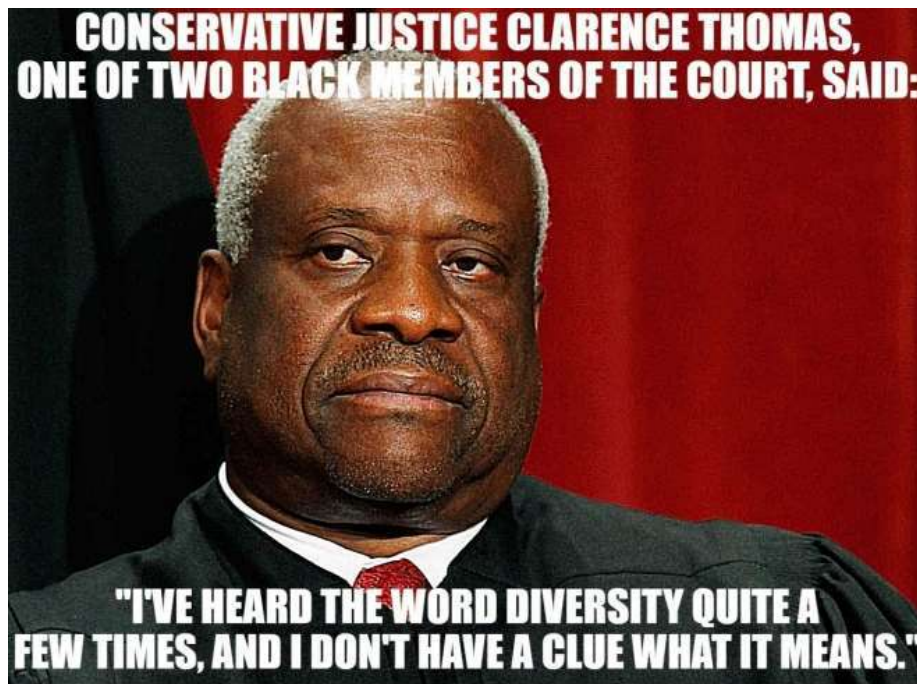
The reason they want to come is because they know that America treats black people well and that nowhere else in the world black people have it as good as they have it here. When black people whose vision has not been distorted by the demagoguery of the so-called civil rights leaders look at America they see freedom and opportunity. They look at America and they see a society that displays immense generosity and good will toward its black population. They look at America and see a country that has recently awarded the most coveted, powerful and prestigious job in the world—the presidency of the United States—to a black man. And this not once, but two times. Would a racist nation ever do something like this?

“If truth be told, African Americans are the most favored and legally privileged demographic in American society. Enjoying the benefits of a host of protective measures and mechanisms incorporated into the fabric of our societal existence, African Americans are neither systemically oppressed nor are they institutionally discriminated against.

“The question, then, is: Given all the financial, legislative, educational and human resources that have been poured into the black community over the decades, why is the black community not thriving? Why, after all these years of immense effort and investment, is the black community still plagued with so many troubles and difficulties?

“The answer is not racism, police brutality or discrimination. The reason why the black community is so troubled is the moral breakdown that has corroded its large portions, especially those of the inner city.

“What the black community needs at this time is not more protests, money or government programs. What it needs is a moral rebirth and a return to the values of personal responsibility, conscientiousness, studiousness, discipline and honest work. This is where the real problem lies and unless it is addressed and faced squarely, the black community will never escape the pathologies and difficulties it is presently struggling with.”



Chapter 11

What if...

Illegal Immigration Is An Invasion?



On their way to Texas, thousands of Venezuelans start their dangerous journey through Mexico. They joined an estimated 2.3 million illegal immigrants who have entered the US since 2020. (NYTimes)

The numbers are staggering.

An estimated 2.3 million illegal immigrants have crossed the U.S. border and remained here since Joe Biden became president in 2020, according to the Federation for American Immigration Reform (FAIR). They estimate that another one million have crossed the border undetected.

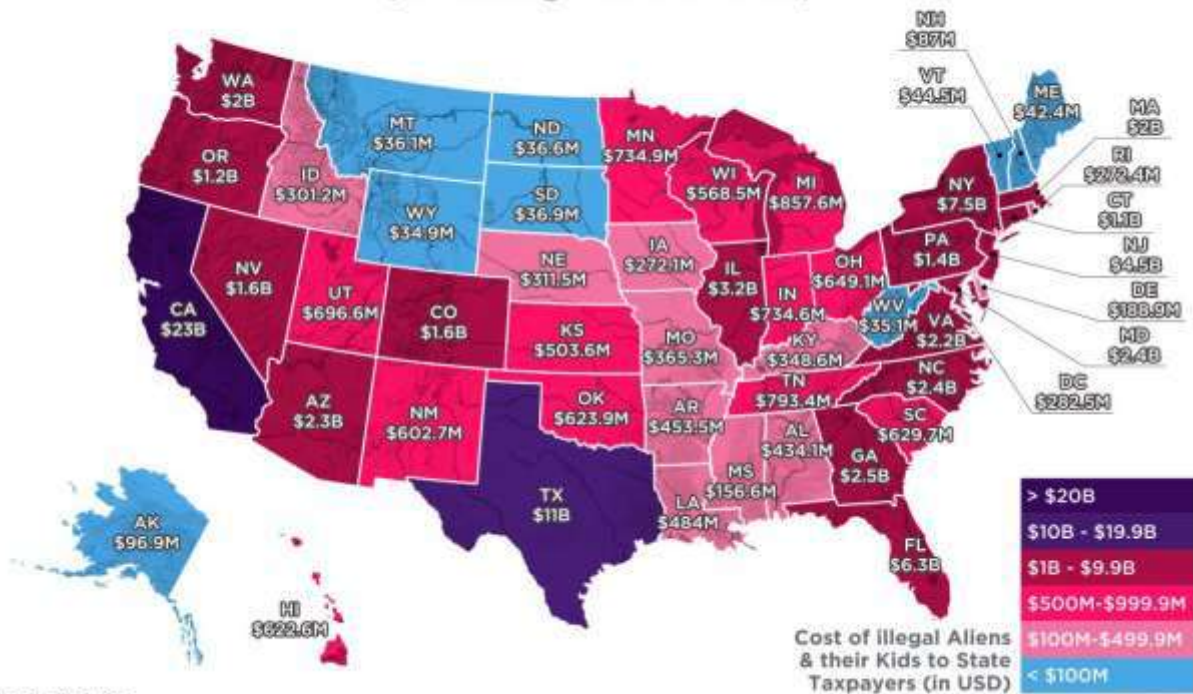
Each illegal costs American taxpayers more than \$9,000 a year in housing, food, medical and other services, according to FAIR. The organization also claims U.S. taxpayers are spending \$140 billion/year to provide services to illegals that were already in the U.S. before Biden replaced President Donald Trump and signaled that the border “was open.”

“Even in an age in which trillion-dollar spending packages are considered modest, the additional \$20.4 billion the Biden border crisis has heaped onto the backs of American taxpayers is still staggering,” said Dan Stein, FAIR president. “The \$20.4 billion could address some very important needs of the American public, instead of covering the costs of the surge of illegal migration triggered by this administration’s policies.”

FAIR provided examples of how the \$20.4 billion could have been spent:

- Providing every homeless veteran in America \$50,000 per year for a decade, effectively ending veteran homelessness;
- Giving every family in America earning \$50,000 or less a grocery voucher of roughly \$410;
- Providing “Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program” (SNAP) benefits to more than seven million additional needy families;
- Funding and expanding the entire National School Lunch Program; and
- Hiring more than 315,000 police officers to combat rising crime across the country.

State by State Costs of Illegal Immigration (Excluding Federal Costs)



Article & Sources:
<https://howmuch.net/articles/state-by-state-costs-of-illegal-immigration>
<https://fairus.org/sites/default/files/2017-09/Fiscal-Burden-of-Illegal-Immigration-2017.pdf>

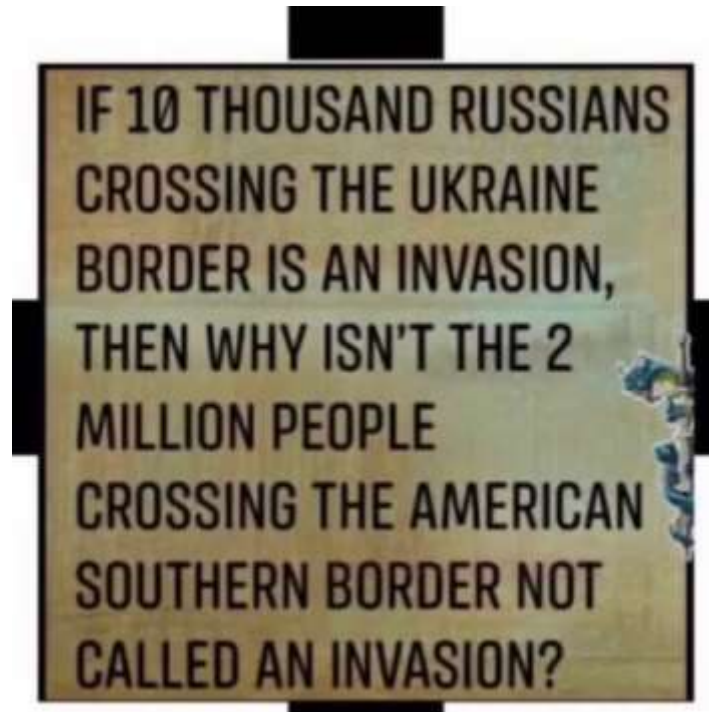
howmuch.net

American taxpayers are shelling out more than \$9,000/year to pay for each illegal immigrant’s housing, food, medical and other services. This is on top of the \$140 billion being spent on illegals already in the U.S.

Are these expenses only the tip of the iceberg?

U.S. government organizations that provide programs benefitting non-citizens—and estimates of their numbers range between 20-40 million—report other enormous and sometimes surprising costs. For instance, \$22 billion/year is spent on food assistance programs, \$2.5 billion/year on Medicaid, \$12 billion/year on primary and secondary education, \$17 billion/year on education for American-born children of illegals (“anchor babies”), \$90 billion/year on welfare and social services, and \$3 million/day on incarceration (30 percent of all federal prison inmates are illegals).

Isn't it time we ask ourselves why the U.S. is being inundated by so many illegals? Why are we subsidizing illegal immigration with our social programs? Shouldn't there be limits on who comes into the U.S.? Should our society provide “free” healthcare, usually by over-burdened emergency rooms that cannot legally turn away sick people, “free” education and “free” food, housing and other “benefits”? As generous as Americans are, can we afford this? Are we out of our minds?



“Harvest Of Shame”

America asked a lot of hard questions about immigration—and demanded answers—after viewers watched a shocking 1960 CBS-TV documentary, “Harvest of Shame,” presented by famous journalist Edward R. Murrow.

It was Thanksgiving Day when Murrow, in his serious manner, told the nation that our dinner fruits and vegetables were picked by migratory laborers that worked all day in hot fields, earned less than a dollar a day and traveled on buses that took them from state to state. A farm owner who employed them told viewers: “We used to own our slaves; now we just rent them.”

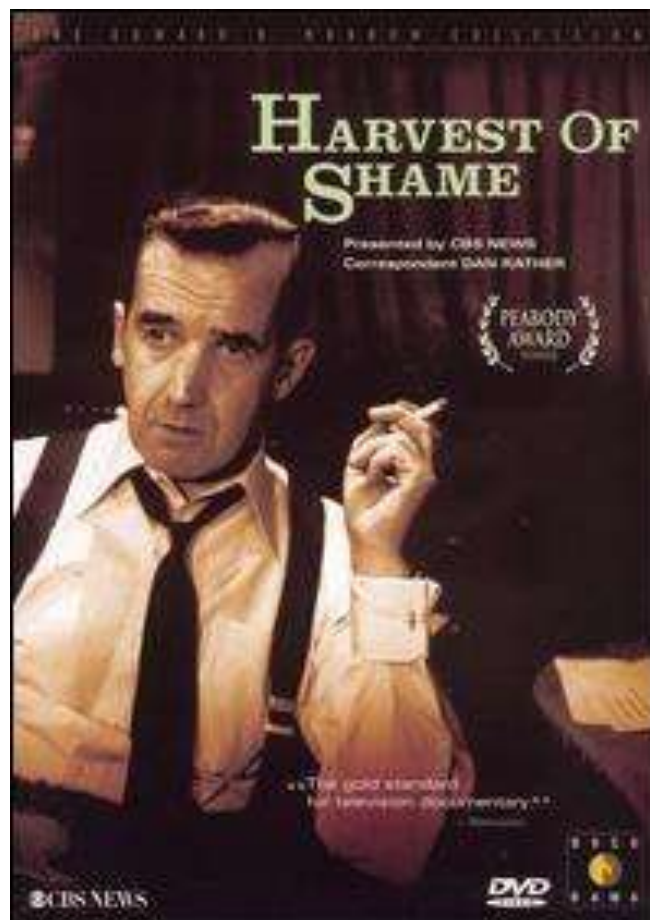
Starting in Florida, the TV report took viewers on buses for thousands of miles while migrants looked for work and slept outside without food or facilities. A mother of nine children was profiled and discussed picking cherries and strawberries with all her children except her little baby. She couldn't afford milk, she said, and the only food she had for dinner was a pot of corn and beans.

Their last stop was my home state of New Jersey. While watching the program, I was appalled at Murrow's description of what migrants experienced in the "Garden State":

"In New Jersey," he said, "a labor camp has two outhouses and two water taps. Families live in one room and often sleep in one bed. Lunch is served to children in the camp: a bottle of milk and a couple of crackers. Children of migrant laborers have low levels of literacy, and out of 5,000 children of migrant workers, only one finishes high school."

Murrow finished the documentary with a strong plea:

"The migrants have no lobby. Only an enlightened, aroused and perhaps angered public opinion can do anything about the migrants. The people you have seen have the strength to harvest your fruit and vegetables. They do not have the strength to influence legislation. Maybe we do. Good night and good luck."



Edward R. Murrow's 1960 TV documentary "Harvest of Shame," which documented the primitive conditions migrant workers experienced in the U.S., got the nation's attention...and mine, too. (CBS)

My life and that of New Jersey's migrant workers suddenly became intertwined when, at age 29, I was hired by a public relations company in Newfield, NJ, a suburb of Vineland, in 1973.

The PR firm won a modest contract with the New Jersey Office of Migrant Education. My job was to produce and provide brochures in Spanish and English designed to help migrant families learn about free food, medical care and housing assistance, as well as the locations of schools open to their children.

Here was my opportunity to do something about the plight of migrant families. To learn what I needed to write about, I drove to little hamlets in south New Jersey and talked with farm owners about their workers. It appeared everything Murrow described in his TV documentary was still in place, except now there were much larger groups of migrant workers in fields.

Dangerous open trucks loaded with migrant workers traveled from farm to farm. I heard complaints from them about living conditions, especially dirty sleeping quarters, unsanitary toilets and no hot water for bathing. By November, when the crop picking season ended, they all packed their bags and moved back south to Mexico.

My work ended when the state didn't renew our contract and a larger, more sophisticated PR agency was awarded the project. During the contract renewal process, which involved pitching our company's capabilities to the state migrant board in Trenton, I tried to relate what I had seen and experienced. But board members, impeccably dressed and looking like they had never picked a crop or met a migrant worker, stared and didn't express much interest.

Their primary interest, as I learned, involved all the red tape—rules, regulations and fees—they imposed on state farm owners and food producers just to bring in temporary migrant workers. Looking back, I find it ironic that our national government today has opened the southern border wide and allows illegal immigrants unfettered access.



I had a lot to learn about migrant farmers when the State of New Jersey had me write and produce brochures about family assistance programs in 1973-74. Immigration was more carefully controlled then. (Author)

Does Everyone Have A Right To Live Here?



My wife and I drove the length of the Rio Grande River, from east to west, in 1997. When in Del Rio, TX, we walked across this bridge into Mexico after breakfast. Imagine if we had seen this on the way. (Reuters)

We started our 1,500-mile car journey on rural roads lining the north side of the Rio Grande River in Brownsville, TX.

It was a hot June (1997) morning and, after breakfast, my wife and I decided to walk across the bridge into Mexico for exercise. Were we walking the wrong way, I wondered? An endless stream of Mexican workers—hundreds of men and women in work clothing and carrying lunch boxes—met us headlong, forcing us to turn around and walk back.

Like a couple of stupid “Gringos,” we discovered we were on the wrong side of the bridge. Pedestrians heading into Mexico were required to walk on the right, or west side. The east side was reserved for those walking into the U.S. Good thing we learned our lesson because we applied this knowledge in other Texas border cities—Laredo, Eagle Pass, Presidio, El Paso and Del Rio—during explorations to visit historic sites, markets and restaurants. We always felt safe and were never asked to display passports by border agents on either side of the river.

Today, everything has changed...especially the view from the Del Rio bridge. In September, 2022, thousands of Haitian immigrants arrived on foot and waded across the river, setting up camp under the bridge in squalid conditions for many days. “The surge was the result,” according to U.S. Border Control Chief Raul Ortiz, “of messages, either by word of mouth or social media, claiming the border at Del Rio was open.”

As the event dragged on, national TV coverage focused on U.S. border agents who tried to round up and contain illegals on horseback. Media coverage incorrectly claimed the border agents used whips to beat and punish the illegals. President Biden made the same claim during a nationally television news conference, and he promised the border agents would be punished. They were arrested and prosecuted, but released some time later after eye-witnesses and video coverage revealed they had no whips and were only doing their jobs.

The politically-charged event brought to the forefront the open border debate over how illegals were treated and whether Americans have the right to decide who, and under what conditions, may enter our nation.



U.S. border control agents who rounded up Haitians living illegally in Del Rio were accused falsely of using whips by the media and President Biden. (Reuters)

We don't allow foreigners who arrive at our airports to ignore border control laws. So why do we allow them to ignore our laws at the southern border? I remember a time when immigrants who came to America were expected to learn our language and customs and become citizens. I remember, too, when immigrants who came here were expected to find jobs and not rely on our welfare system.

Is it right for some immigrant groups to come to America and bring their cultural values that have led to poverty and human rights violations...the reasons why they fled their countries in the first place? Why do we allow political groups in our nation to use immigration for their own benefit? These groups have created "sanctuary" cities and even states that openly and brazenly harbor people—providing comfort, aid and even sympathy—who have violated our laws. What if "sanctuary" cities/states protected those who broke other laws, such as tax evaders, car thieves and bank robbers? Would we allow that, too?



Who Is An Immigrant?

In a way, all Americans are immigrants...even the Native-Americans who migrated here from Asia and other parts of the world many millennia ago.

The years between 1600 and 1790 were perhaps the longest period of sustained immigration, historians think. Virtually all of the immigrants, not including slaves brought here against their will, were from northern Europe and of Protestant origin. Perhaps half of the immigrants were indentured servants and earned their ship passage by working for a sponsor.

Open U.S. borders remained in effect through the 19th century. Immigrants had to find their own way and carve out a living once they arrived. There were no government handouts or help. In fact, it got tougher once the government started regulating the immigration process, especially if you weren't white or Christian.

Ellis Island, where immigrants were "processed" after they arrived, is often romanticized in stories and novels. The tiny island, sitting in New York harbor off the lower end of Manhattan in the shadow of the Statue of Liberty, was the starting place for millions of families in America.

"We think of Ellis Island as this great monument to immigration," said Morris Vogel, president of the Lower East Side Tenement Museum. "It's really the monument to border control. It was the first wall and often used to repel undesirables."

"Give me your tired, your poor, your huddled masses yearning to be free."

Eight years old, I stood with my parents and we read Emma Lazarus' poem, "The New Colossus," on a brass plaque inside the Statue of Liberty. Mom and I talked about family history and our immigrant roots. Dad was proud of his ancestor who arrived in "New Amsterdam," which became New York City, more than 250 years before the Statue of Liberty was presented to the United States by France.



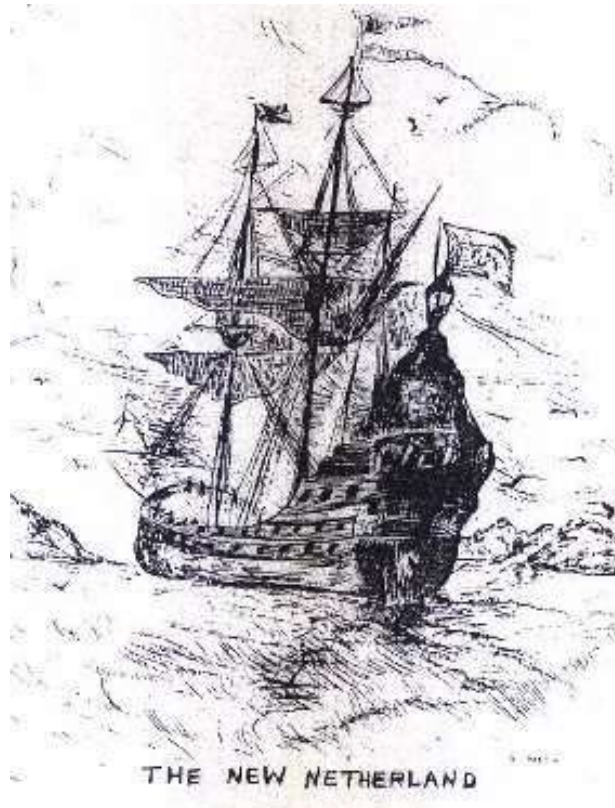
Ellis Island (above) was really a “monument to border control,” said Morris Vogel, president of the Lower East Side Tenement Museum. “It was the first wall and often used to repel undesirables.” More than 12 million immigrants were processed there between 1892 and 1924. Processing, which could take as many as seven hours (in the large hall below), involved standing in long lines for medical and mental inspections. At least one percent of those processed were deported. Shouldn’t we have a similar process today on the southern border? Instead, we allow everyone entry regardless of their health or background.



New Amsterdam Awaited

It was a perilous, 60- or 75-day journey across the Atlantic Ocean to reach New Amsterdam, which was just a primitive village—populated by perhaps 250 people living in log cabins—carved out of a forest on a strip of land we now call Manhattan Island on the Hudson River.

But reaching the “new world” was the ultimate goal of 30 families—about 200 men, women, children, as well as 40 sailors and craftsmen—who boarded a small ship called the “New Netherland” at the Dutch port of Scheveningen near Leyden in September, 1623. Passengers on the crowded ship were known as Walloons, French-speaking people who lived in what would become Belgium.



My ancestor, only 23 years old, signed on as an indentured carpenter with the ship’s owner, the Dutch East India Company. His job, under the supervision of Captain Cornelius Mey, was to work with other craftsmen to overhaul the New Netherland. Measuring only 175 feet and weighing 260 tons, it was Captain Mey’s pride and joy. History revealed that the young man and other members of my family were shipwrights and furniture makers in Naarden, Holland.

Although he had been around ships all his life, this was his first long voyage. He knew it might also be the last time with his family. They had traveled from their home in Naarden, about 50 miles to the north, to watch the New Netherland depart from Scheveningen.

The New Netherland was well provisioned. Deep below deck in storage were wood-working tools—axes, saws, hammers, pulleys and hand-forged iron nails—and agricultural equipment ranging from plows and small wagons to rakes, shovels and hoes.

Hundreds of wooden barrels stacked in rows contained food and liquids. Twenty-two cannons—11 on each side—filled below-deck areas, as well. Their ammunition, eight-pound iron balls, was packed inside bins built alongside locked storage compartments stacked to capacity with barrels of gun powder, small lead balls, muskets, swords, knives and other weapons. What space remained for humans was shared by cows, horses, sheep, swine and household furniture.



As sailors scampered up ropes like monkeys to adjust sails, the ship, after leaving the North Sea and entering the Atlantic, followed the European coastline on a southerly course. Captain Mey decided to take the longer route—one first developed by Christopher Columbus—to the Canary Islands. Strong trade winds there would take them west across the Atlantic to Bermuda, where they could restore supplies before heading northwest along the American coast to the Delaware Bay. This would delay their arrival by a few weeks but ensure a safer voyage.

Life on the New Netherland is best described—by today’s standards—as miserable. As the ship bore southward, passengers may have complained loudly...first about food and later about below-deck conditions. Every morning, breakfast consisted of porridge and prunes in butter. By the second week, the butter was rancid. Some passengers no longer could abide even the butter’s smell...which sometimes caused them to run to the “head,” an area at the front of the ship where they threw up or lowered backsides over the ocean.



Imagine living and sleeping below deck among 200 ship passengers, as well as a variety of animals and stored goods, while journeying for perhaps 60 or more days across the Atlantic Ocean. (iStock)

Lunch at midday—usually peas covered with fish, moldy cheese, bacon and, once again, rancid butter—was served in large bowls that up to eight people ate from simultaneously. To sop up liquid in the bowl's bottom, passengers were given stale bread. The longer the voyage the more grubs—sometimes hundreds of them—appeared in each loaf. Old-time sailors taught passengers to tap the hard bread for minutes, grubs tumbling out, before taking a bite. A few acquired a taste for the meaty, white worms...it was their protein.

Weather permitting, meals were cooked over charcoal fires in metal boxes called braziers. It was usually too dangerous to start fires, however, so most food was eaten cold. Dinners often consisted of “salt horse” (heavily-salted horse meat), pork, fish and dry biscuits called “hardtack.”

Large amounts of water were taken on board, but after a period it was foul tasting and unsafe to drink. Everyone drank beer, even the children, as it lasted longer. Barrels of rum and wine were stored, too, but reserved for officers except on special occasions when shared with passengers. The amount of food each person ate was carefully regulated. Typically, ship companies permitted everyone to have half a pound of cheese, half a pound of butter and five pounds of bread each week. The captain and officers received double this amount.

The ship's crew found it challenging to sleep in the confined, below-deck quarters. Their “beds” were tight rope hammocks suspended at both ends from the ceiling. Most couldn't stand straight in the 5-foot, six-inch space and always were bent over at the waist.



Crew members slept in tight below-deck spaces on rope hammocks suspended from low ceilings. Passengers weren't so lucky. They slept on wood floors often soaked with cold ocean water. (Wikimedia)

Passengers were isolated from the crew in equally-tight areas with little light or air circulation. They slept on the floor, which frequently was wet from water leaking through the hull's cracks and joints. They had to wash in salty, cold ocean water...and usually wore the same clothing for the entire voyage. It was a rare individual who didn't get sick from the ship's rolling. Illnesses other than seasickness, even minor colds, spread quickly among everyone on board.

The “Doldrums”...Then Delaware Bay

Although the New Netherland could travel as fast as seven knots (about eight miles per hour) in strong wind and smooth water, there were long periods when the ship made no progress...called the “doldrums.”

Such periods often afflicted the ship, much to the crew and passengers’ frustration. Not only did the ship sit motionless, rocking gently in perfectly calm water, but it was unbearably hot with frequent rain that soaked everything. Intense humidity inundated the ship. Tempers flared, arguments were frequent and Captain Mey and the officers were constantly maintaining peace.



Sometimes the New Netherland sat motionless for long periods called the “Doldrums.” (iStock)

Even the best-built ships leaked and a hated activity among every man was daily bilge pumping to empty the hull of accumulated water. They spent hours standing in line, bent over in ankle-deep water, taking turns cranking a long wooden pump handle that operated what resembled fireplace bellows.

There were other hard physical chores. Women constantly washed and repaired clothing. They also sewed torn sails, spliced damaged ropes and cared for the injured or sick. Some helped the crew scrub decks, called “holystoning” because they scraped wood with stones held in their hands. This was done not to make decks look pretty but to eliminate splinters, which constantly impaled feet because most passengers were barefoot the entire voyage.

There were daily drills, too, as Captain Mey ordered sailors and gunners to prepare the ship for battle. Although it was unlikely they would encounter an enemy ship, he wanted to be ready for such a possibility. Young boys scampered about with black powder bags they delivered to gunners, who loaded, aimed and sometimes fired cannons.

Cargos loaded to maintain balance and improve the ship’s handling had to be shifted frequently as food stocks and supplies were depleted. This was back-breaking and dangerous work when the ship tossed in rough water. There was no relief from the hundreds of daily small tasks and repairs...from caulking the hull and patching sailcloth to replacing boards and painting furniture.

My ancestor and other passengers were undoubtedly relieved when they heard a sailor standing on a mast scream “Land to portside!” Everyone, excited and running, strained to see the small dark strip lining the horizon. It was the first land seen in weeks. Yelling and jubilation followed as the New Netherland moved closer to the southern New Jersey coastline.

The Delaware Bay may have reminded Captain Mey of the wide entrance to the North Sea. Trees covered land bordered by salt marshes and mudflats on both sides of the bay’s entrance. The New Netherland fought a strong, mid-bay current that brought fresh water to the Atlantic. The southerly-flowing current forced Captain Mey to sail close to the eastern shoreline. This, too, was challenging as shallow water and sand bars required evasive maneuvers to avoid grounding.



At the end of December, 1623, after crossing the Atlantic Ocean, Captain Mey steered the New Netherland north on the Delaware Bay to Burlington Island, the ship’s first stop in weeks. (Library of Congress)

Captain Mey’s previous explorations made him very familiar with the bay, which he called the “Zuydt”—or South—River. He particularly liked the eastern shore, a location he told his employer would be ideal for establishing a colony. Dropping anchor at a small strip of land, later called Burlington Island, his passengers and crew disembarked...their first footsteps on soil in weeks.

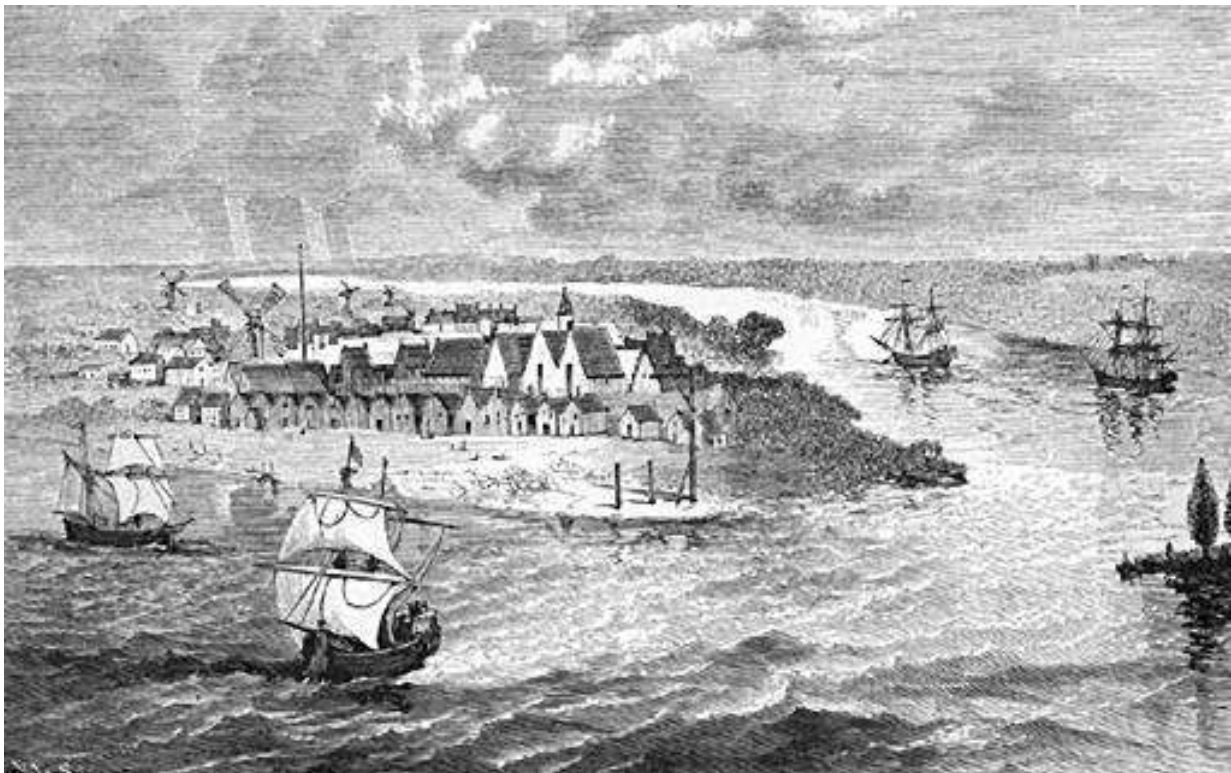
It was the end of December, 1623, cold and a busy time for the newcomers. Although most continued living on the ship, they all spent dawn to dusk unloading cargo and supplies, chopping wood for makeshift structures and fires, and building new lives...literally from scratch.

In early January, 1624, Captain Mey and a small band of sailors sailed farther north on the Delaware River and found a site on the eastern shore called “Sassackon” by the Lenni-Lenapi tribe. Captain Mey decided the location, which was on the most northerly branch of Timber

Creek, was ideal for a log fort he would name “Nassau” in honor of a town on Germany’s Upper Rhine River. Those who settled there later built a log fort and established a lucrative fur trade.

By early February, Captain Mey was ready to complete the final leg of the journey. Saying goodbye to the settlers who remained at Burlington Island and Fort Nassau, he stocked the New Netherland with supplies and invited a small crew made up of a few families, sailors and craftsmen, my ancestor included, to join him on another voyage. They sailed to Fort Hobokan, located in present-day Hoboken, NJ, across from Manhattan Island. It was here that the young man became a fur trapper and started my family’s legacy.

As the New Netherland slowly entered what is now called Hudson Harbor, the outline of Fort Hobokan and small log cabins, which housed about two dozen families, became visible. Beyond the fort and as far as the eye could see were more trees than the passengers had experienced in their entire lives. On the other side of the Hudson River was New Amsterdam, their final destination.



New Amsterdam in 1624, when the New Netherland arrived, grew quickly in size and population. It was across the Hudson River from Fort Hobokan, home of the Dutch East Trading Company. (iStock)

The agreement signed with the Dutch East Trading Company made my ancestor promise to provide most of the furs from animals he trapped and skinned. In return, the trading company offered him clothing, tools, some food and the traps he would use.

He had no choice but to accept the agreement. As he signed the contract, he made a decision to change his identity and my family name. It wasn’t an easy life. He lived off the land, befriended the Lenni-Lenape Tribe living along the banks of the Hackensack River in New Jersey and fulfilled his agreement with the trading company.



The Leni-Lenapi Tribe befriended my ancestor and invited him to live among them on the Hackensack River in NJ. (iStock)

Decades later, in 1651, my ancestor, now 51 years old, was purchasing supplies at the Hoboken trading post when an excited mob gathered at a dock to watch a large ship maneuver its way toward them. It was the Dutch ship “New Amsterdam” and it held more than 100 families and a large crew.

The dock became a blur of activity as cargo was unloaded and long ramps allowed passengers to disembark. Wanting to appear normal after the rough, six-week journey, passengers donned their best clothing and pretended they were none the worse for wear. Some families were greeted by relatives and friends on the dock. Times were changing.

My ancestor’s life was about to change forever, too. He was attracted to a young woman who carefully and slowly walked down the long wooden ramp to the dock. Following closely behind her were an older man and woman. She identified herself and introduced her parents. Only 26 years old, she was attracted to him and so was he to her. Following a short courtship, they soon married...a union that produced six children.

My ancestor died in 1664 at age 64, leaving his wife and children to fend for themselves. It wasn’t an easy life for the young pioneer woman, but she successfully raised her children, tended to her garden and animals, and was well known and respected in the community. She died in 1690.

The couple’s legacy continues to this day. Their heirs survived every challenge thrown at them. They saw our nation’s formation and fought in every war. A family historian summarized what the family was all about when he wrote the following:

“The...family was mainly farmers, but doctors, lawyers, business men, bankers, engineers, teachers, ministers of the Gospel, mechanics and those that toil comprise its history. There are rich and poor. Many raised large families and others with none. Many evidently lived happy, contented lives while others tasted the bitter disappointment of the loss of their loved one in early childhood.”



By the 1630s, Dutch ships were arriving in New Amsterdam every week. By now, my immigrant ancestor probably paid off his debt to the Dutch East India Company. He was a free man. (NYHistory)

The Debate Is Not Over Immigration

My ancestor broke no laws nor took advantage of anyone when he migrated to our shores. As an indentured “employee,” he was a slave to the Dutch East India Company. I’m sure he worked his butt off and risked his life to earn his freedom. No one gave him free housing, clothing or food.

Was his migration any tougher or more challenging than that of Haitians who walked with thousands of their countrymen across Mexico to Del Rio? I don’t know? I’m not opposed to their migration to America or desire to become citizens. But I am opposed to their being here illegally and not following U.S. immigration laws.

Ever since September 11, 2001, America has had security issues at the southern border that, despite a lot of talk, have gotten much worse. During the past two decades, illegal immigration has accounted for most of the national increase in public school enrollment. It seems obvious that a large number of illegal immigrants, if not most, come here for the security guaranteed by federal assistance. Why are illegal immigrants eligible for public schooling, social security checks, welfare checks, food stamps, free healthcare and other aid? And why do some among us insist that children born of illegal immigrant parents in the U.S. be granted automatic citizenship?

Want to know how to stop illegal immigration? Maybe it’s as simple as cutting off all federal hand-outs. Who needs a wall?

Is the U.S. government telling the truth about illegal immigration?

Under the Biden Administration, we've seen more than three million apprehensions of illegal immigrants at the southern border, along with four consecutive months of more than 200,000 apprehensions in 2022...shattering previous records for a single year.

Yet despite this, U.S. Homeland Security Secretary Alejandro Mayorkas claimed the southern border "was secure" at the Aspen Security Forum. His claim drew the ire of Texas Representative Jody Arrington, who said Mayorkas was "lying to the American public" and accused him of being "unfit for the job."



U.S. Homeland Security Secretary Alejandro Mayorkas (left) has been accused of lying to the public when he claimed the southern border was "secure." (Reuters)

Is the U.S. government playing games with illegal immigrants behind our backs?

Starting in 2021, the Biden Administration began sending flights of migrants to Florida, New York and Connecticut in the middle of the night without letting state governments know. It started when more than 70 charter flights—each containing an average of 36 passengers, who previously were housed in overflowing border facilities—began landing in Jacksonville, FL.

When questioned by Florida Governor Ron DeSantis, Mayorkas' staff refused to reveal who was overseeing the flights, the names of those on the flights, and where the migrants would be taken upon arrival. A year later, DeSantis and his Texas counterpart, Governor Greg Abbott, retaliated by filling charter flights with migrants and sending them to New York City, Chicago, Washington, D.C., and even Martha's Vineyard.

Is it no wonder that Americans have no faith in their government's immigration policies and practices?



The Biden Administration has flown thousands of illegal immigrants in chartered jets to undisclosed locations in the middle of the night without telling state governments. Why the secrecy (above, New York Post)? And why was the mainstream media quiet? There was virtually little or no print or electronic coverage of the Florida flights and those in other states. But when Florida Governor Ron DeSantis and Texas Governor Greg Abbott retaliated by sending charter flights filled with migrants to Martha's Vineyard and cities such as Chicago and New York, the media provided extensive coverage and was very critical of the two governors.

PRESIDENT BIDEN SENT 70 PLANES FILLED WITH ILLEGAL MIGRANTS TO JACKSONVILLE, FLORIDA IN THE DEAD OF NIGHT REFUSING TO PROVIDE FLORIDA OFFICIALS ANY INFORMATION.

CORPORATE MEDIA SILENT



GOVERNOR DESANTIS SENT 2 PLANES WITH ILLEGAL MIGRANTS TO MARTHA'S VINEYARD IN THE LIGHT OF DAY PROVIDING MASSACHUSETTS WITH ADVANCED NOTICE.

CORPORATE MEDIA OUTRAGED

© TheNewYorkPost.com

What's Really Driving Illegal Immigration?

Liberals argue the U.S. needs to provide more welfare and assistance to illegal immigrants. Conservatives think we should build a wall to keep them out...and arrest the ones who get through and bus them to the other side of the border.

Both sides, however, don't seem to be really interested in solving the problem. Why? Maybe the problem is too big for them to solve...and maybe it's their own damn fault and they don't want to admit it.

Before he retired from office, U.S. Senator Ron Paul stated what he thought was the root cause of our border and immigration crisis:

“In fact, much of the problem can be directly traced to the U.S. drug war, which creates unlivable conditions in countries that produce narcotics for export to the U.S.,” he said. “Many of those (immigrants) interviewed...have cited violent drug gangs back home as a main motivation for their departure. Because some Americans want to use drugs here in the U.S., governments to the south are bribed and bullied to crack down on local producers. The resulting violence has destroyed economies and lives from Mexico to Nicaragua and beyond. Addressing the failed war on drugs would go a long way to solving the immigration crisis.”



Razor wire tops the wall between the U.S. and Mexico in Nogales. But it does little to stop the smuggling of drugs into America, which has increased dramatically during the past two years. (Cronkite News)

The failed “war on drugs” is a lot worse today than it was when Ron Paul was in office a decade ago. The drug fentanyl has changed everything. It used to be that other drugs—heroin, cocaine, marijuana and meth—were the main problem. They still are, of course. But the Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA) reported that fentanyl has become the drug of choice for the

cartels because it's highly profitable, very potent and much easier to smuggle due to its small size. DEA research indicated two milligrams of fentanyl can be lethal, and one kilogram—which weighs about 2.2 pounds—has the potential to kill 500,000 people. The drug is 50 times more powerful than heroin and 100 times more powerful than morphine. How many Americans have died in recent years from fentanyl?

Federal agents in El Paso, TX, have seen a 4,000 percent increase in fentanyl border seizures during the past three years. The dramatic increase is attributed to drug cartels producing fentanyl themselves using raw materials provided by China.



Wuhan, China, the epicenter of the Covid-19 virus, is also the epicenter of the fentanyl “virus” that is killing Americans. The drug is distributed by Mexican cartels. Illegal immigrants help bring it here. (Getty)

“This Chinese stuff is unbelievably potent,” said DEA spokesman Rusty Payne. “It is so powerful that even a tiny amount can kill you. China is by far the most significant manufacturer of illicit designer drugs. There is so much manufacturing of new drugs, it’s amazing what is coming out of China...hundreds of versions including synthetic fentanyl and fentanyl-based compounds.

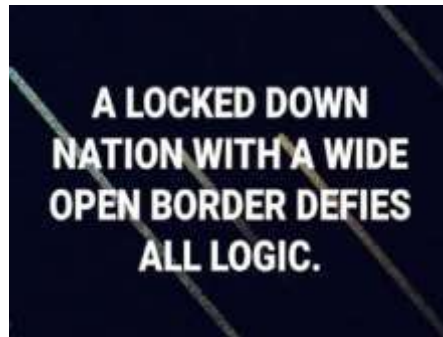
“China only made fentanyl illegal in 2015, and at that point black market Chinese labs began increasing production of their own versions, including the one turning up recently across the U.S. called furanyl fentanyl,” he said.

The U.S. pharmaceutical industry has also been accused of being involved in the opioid criminal trafficking business. Shouldn’t federal law enforcement be able to stop such activities? The “Ensuring Patient Access and Effective Drug Enforcement Act of 2016, passed by Congress and signed by President Obama, hamstrung law enforcement and gave drug companies a free pass.

The Washington Post wrote in 2017: “In April 2016, at the height of the deadliest drug epidemic in U.S. history, Congress effectively stripped the Drug Enforcement Administration of its most potent weapon against large drug companies suspected of spilling prescription (opioid) narcotics into the nation’s streets.

“The new law makes it virtually impossible for the DEA to freeze suspicious narcotic shipments from the companies....”

The result, according to the DEA: there are now two million severely debilitated opioid addicts in the U.S., and roughly 33,000 deaths occur each year from opioids. Thanks to open borders, the U.S. government has literally been inviting cartels to float fentanyl and other drugs into the heartland. Drug seizures are a joke; no one can stop the flow.



What needs to be done to end the border crisis?

Ron Paul proposed two simple solutions: 1) cut off all government assistance to illegal immigrants and 2) strengthen the southern border by increasing the number of patrol agents. He offered this sage advice:

“It is an outrage that our best-trained border guards are sent to Iraq instead of guarding our borders. For national security, we need to give more attention to our own border which is being illegally breached every day, and yet the government shirks one of its few constitutionally mandated duties, namely to defend this country.

“Citizens lose twice with our current insecure border situation—we don’t have the protection we should have, and then taxpayers have to deal with the fallout in the form of overstretched public resources and loss of jobs.”



Chapter 12

What if...

You Can't Win This Game?

“Disobedience is the true foundation of liberty. The obedient must be slaves.” (Henry David Thoreau)



“Those who don’t study history are doomed to repeat it.
Yet those who *do* study history are doomed to stand by
helplessly while everyone else repeats it.”

I heard Dad’s advice a thousand times.

“Don’t take any wooden nickels, Son,” he told me, “and keep your nose clean.”

For the longest time I wondered what he meant. It took growing up and plenty of hard knocks to understand his sage words.

When he was a young man during the early 20th century, “wooden nickels” were often substituted by cheats for real coins. He was telling me not to be fooled by those who tried to convince me a “wooden nickel” was the real thing.

The “keep your nose clean” part made me wonder, too. Teachers scolded me for picking my nose. Boys I played with liked to pick noses and flick snot at each other with their thumbs. But as I learned, his advice had nothing to do with my nose. He was telling me to stay out of trouble.

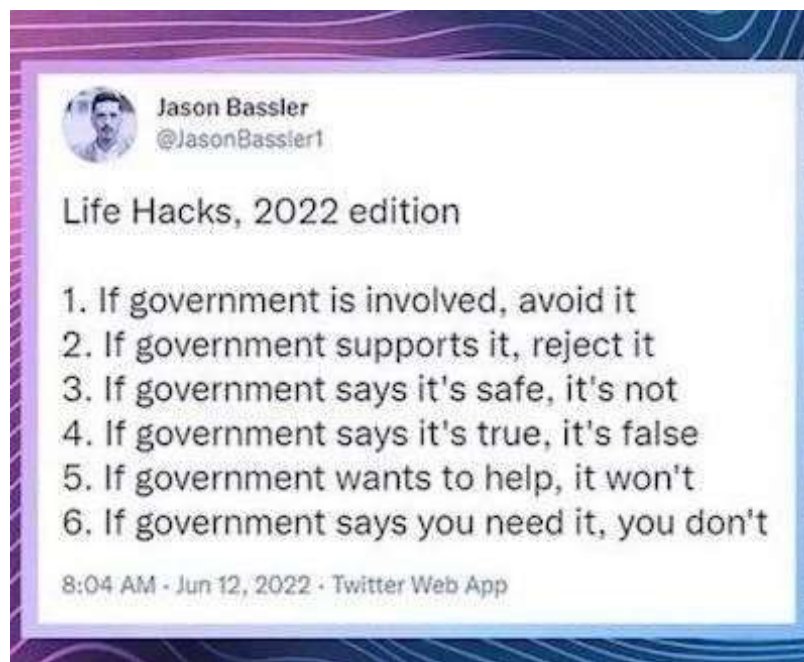
Thanks, Dad, wish I had followed your advice as a young man. It took lots of “wooden nickels” and “dirty noses” to learn life’s lessons and survive.

Mom’s advice during my youth was just as good.

“You can do it, Son!” was her frequent encouragement. She was like that...nothing stopped her or slowed her down when she made up her mind.

Both parents were optimists and instilled in my brothers and me a strong belief system based on faith, love of country, respect for all people and obedience to the laws that govern human behavior and interactions. Like their forbears, a lineage that can be traced back to Charlemagne the Great, eighth century ruler of the “Franks,” they learned to live and survive during the best and worst of times. They endured the good and bad kings and other tyrants, as well as wars and plagues that wiped out populations.

As I reflect on the many negative scenarios presented in this book, perhaps you wonder whether mankind will survive going forward. What I’ve written wasn’t meant to discourage you. Rather, it was intended to alert you to what’s not being explained very well—if at all—by our main sources of information, the print and electronic media. As I wrote in an earlier chapter, question everything you read, see and hear, and get your information from many sources. And don’t trust the government, either.



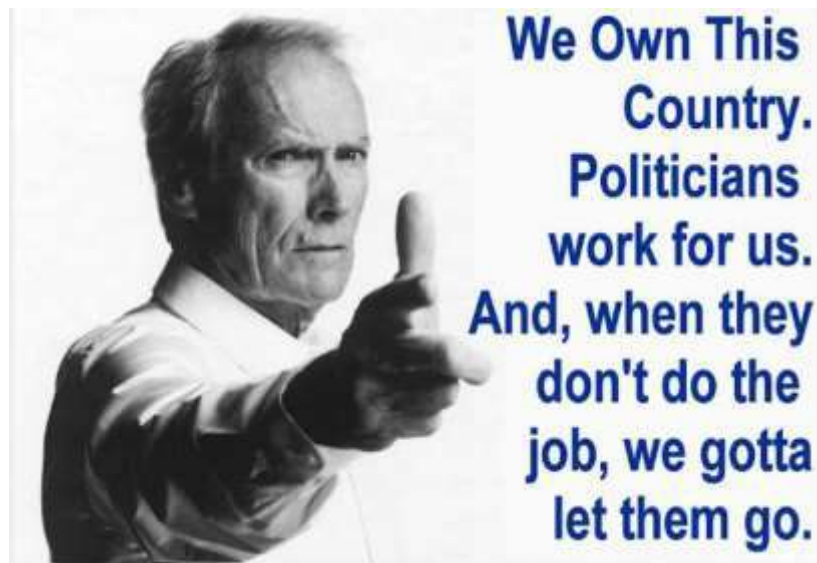
Remember my discussion about an ancestor of mine named King Louis XI of France?

He was the king who “unified” France and made it perhaps the most powerful European nation in the mid-15th century. He also made himself very wealthy by expanding government services, which involved higher taxes, and making his kingdom omnipotent. We see the same thing today. Lots of ever-expanding government agencies run by bureaucrats tell us how to live, where to live and what we can/can’t do. They also regulate every miniscule part of our lives and businesses, and decide what we can say and how we should think.

King Louis XI would be enamored of Klaus Schwab and the World Economic Forum, the ultimate “Universal Kingdom” designed by little men and women who would try to control the planet. It might impress Louis, as well, to see how the world has been controlled using a man-made virus. He would be amazed, I’m sure, to watch world leaders create enormous wealth and “money” electronically out of thin air when needed to pay for wars or economic miscalculations. In his day, you had to invade another nation and steal its gold and resources to accomplish this.

Sorry, Dear Louis, but today we need to rid ourselves of you and other rulers like you around the world. As far as I can see, there’s only one way to do this, outside of armed rebellion and revolution. You need to be voted out of power. It’s really the only mechanism the people have to put in place qualified men and women who want to shrink government, not expand it and use its power to subjugate us.

Here’s how we could start that process.



Make Voting Rules Fair

Let’s vote out bad and ineffective leaders by making voting rules and procedures fair, honest, simple and the same across the entire nation. Why can’t we have voting rules such as these?

- You must be a U.S. citizen.
- You must have a valid state identification.
- You must vote in person with only a few exceptions.
- All voting machines are prohibited from any Internet connection.
- All voting machines will have their hardware and software audited prior to the election.
- Vote counts will be supervised by affiliates of all political parties.
- Voting rolls will be annually audited.

I know, you're probably thinking, "Didn't he write a whole chapter about the 'deep state' and how your vote doesn't matter because there's only one political party—the 'Demlicans'—in control of the nation?" You're right, I did. But that doesn't mean you give up and stop using the legal methods at your disposal to kick out the bastards and elect better leadership.

Let's start with some basics. Maybe mail-in/drop-box ballots shouldn't be allowed. The problem with them is that once the ballot is removed from the envelope, the voter's identity is lost. This makes it easier to stuff ballot boxes with fraudulent ballots. In-person voting is better because when you check in with the registrar your identity is confirmed when you show some form of identification. The registrar then validates your identity by finding your name on a voter registry.

The checks-and-balances of in-person voting are more stringent than the mail-in ballot process. Voter registries need to be "cleaned" on a regular basis to remove deceased voters and those who have moved.



Would elections be more honest if we did away with Dominion machines? The problem is that we've allowed states to outsource elections to Dominion and the firm's employees manage the machines. This means there is little or no oversight because poll workers usually don't know how the machines work, nor do they understand how easy it is to tamper with the system. To ensure machine "honesty," all the software source codes would need to be published and verified by auditors, an expensive and time-consuming process. And even if that was accomplished, who's to say the auditors are honest?

Get rid of the Dominion machines. Wouldn't it be easier and more honest to simply use paper ballots that voters fill out and are scanned? And let's make sure everyone who votes is a citizen, alive and has a valid identification as prescribed by law. Isn't it time we stop calling people "racists" who want these changes to be standardized across the nation?

ACTIVITIES WHERE REQUIRING A PHOTO ID IS APPARENTLY NOT RACIST:	ACTIVITIES WHERE REQUIRING A PHOTO ID MUST BE RACIST:
PURCHASE ALCOHOL	
PURCHASE CIGARETTES	
OPEN A BANK ACCOUNT	
APPLY FOR FOOD STAMPS	
APPLY FOR WELFARE	
APPLY FOR MEDICAID	
APPLY FOR SOCIAL SECURITY	
APPLY FOR A JOB	
APPLY FOR UNEMPLOYMENT	
RENT A HOUSE	
BUY A HOUSE	
APPLY FOR A MORTGAGE	
DRIVE A CAR	
RENT A CAR	VOTING
BUY A CAR	
GET ON AN AIRPLANE	
GET MARRIED	
PURCHASE A GUN	
ADOPT A PET	
RENT A HOTEL ROOM	
APPLY FOR A HUNTING LICENSE	
APPLY FOR A FISHING LICENSE	
BUY A CELL PHONE	
VISIT A CASINO	
GET A PRESCRIPTION	
HOLD A RALLY OR PROTEST	
DONATE YOUR BLOOD	
BUY AN "M" RATED VIDEO GAME	

Throw Out Technocrats And Witch Doctors

There's plenty of evidence, as I suggested in several chapters, that humanity is being coerced into an era of surveillance and control through digital identification systems and electronic monitoring.

This effort is being pushed openly by the World Economic Forum (WEF), the World Health Organization, the World Trade Organization, the United Nations, the U.S. Federal Reserve, multinational corporations and many national governments.

Their enslavement tools include a digital "metaverse," digital currency, Artificial Intelligence and biometrics and body implants, among others.

So what are you going to do about it? Do you care? Do you want to live in a world where meat is outlawed and bugs are the foundation of your diet? If he has his way, that's exactly what the WEF's Klaus Schwab and his merry band of kleptocrats have in mind for you.



Environmentalists such as Klaus Schwab, who heads the World Economic Forum, would have us all eating bug-based foods instead of meat. Why? Because, he claims, bovine flatulence creates “global warming.”

And what are we to do with those who promote and impose on us the fake and illusory threat of a worldwide virus pandemic? Did it ever exist? Or was the real threat the “solution”? Once the world’s population bought into the fear that everyone would die from a mysterious virus, it accepted the poisonous, toxic vaccine that has killed or damaged more people than the virus. We allowed our government to take away our freedoms with universal lockdowns and quarantines. In the process, our economy was systematically destroyed.

What to do...especially when the global elite control national and international political processes, the world economy and the legal system? Our recourse is to push back within the boundaries of the law. We must resist in a legal but forceful manner. History has shown us that the people—the masses—always win in the end and tyrants eventually are defeated.

To win this game, each of us must be mentally and physically fit and capable of defending democracy and our way of life...especially our young adults.



What Is The U.S. Military Actually Doing?

Maybe it's time to start asking hard questions about America's role in the world and what the U.S. military is actually doing.

Members of my family have participated in every war devised and promulgated by the United States of America...and even wars that came before the nation was founded. Does that mean my family is hyper-nationalistic and militaristic? I hope not.

Sure, we protected what we considered our property as well as our families. But I try not to blur the lines between patriotism and support for the military. For example, I don't hold the irrational belief that I owe gratitude to our troops for everything we cherish in life and our democracy. At the same time, I respect and honor every military veteran for his or her service to our nation.

Millions of U.S. soldiers occupy as many as 800 military bases on every continent and in hundreds of nations. We spend \$trillions each year to support a war machine that professional basketball player Paul Pierce described in an "NBA Cares" promo as follows: "They're protecting our country, they're protecting the world, and, you know, obviously we wouldn't have freedom without them."



Really? Would we not have our "freedom" without the beneficence of the U.S. military? I don't believe our "freedom" exists at the pleasure of our military, nor do I think we should be "protecting the world." President Dwight Eisenhower warned in his farewell address in 1961 about the potentially corrupting influence of the "military-industrial complex." His words ring true and have great relevancy today:

"In the councils of government, we must guard against the acquisition of unwarranted influence, whether sought or unsought, by the military-industrial complex. The potential for the disastrous rise of misplaced power exists and will persist. We must never let the weight of this combination endanger our liberties or democratic processes. We should take nothing for granted. Only an alert and knowledgeable citizenry can compel the proper meshing of the huge industrial and military machinery of defense with our peaceful methods and goals, so that security and liberty may prosper together."

Unfortunately, the “disastrous rise of misplaced power” has long overtaken our government. Recent wars of aggression by our nation—such as Vietnam, Iraq and Afghanistan—are examples, in my opinion, of what Eisenhower wanted our nation to avoid.

If I had lived in 1514, I would have been a follower of a sage named Erasmus, who wrote “The Education of a Christian Prince.” In his work, Erasmus asked: “How can anything in this world be so important as to impel us to war, a thing so deadly and so grim that even when it is waged with perfect justification no man who is truly good approves it?”

Erasmus taught “that war must never be undertaken unless, after everything else has been tried, it cannot be avoided, because war is by its very nature such a plague that, even if undertaken by the most just of princes in the most just of causes, the wickedness of both officers and men means that it almost always does more harm than good.”

Erasmus believed a bad peace was preferable to a “good” war. I believe that, too, and prefer to emulate his “good Christian prince”: a man who is “...suspicious of all wars, however just.”



Desiderius Erasmus, 16th century Dutch scholar: A bad peace is preferable to a good war. (History.com)

Is It Really About “National Security”?

No American wants to live in fear. But our leaders and the mainstream communications media have constantly told us the danger is “foreign.” I think the real danger is what the Constitution’s authors thought was the most serious threat: ourselves.

We, the people, have willingly allowed the military-industrial complex to continue on a warpath. We pay through taxes all the human and budgetary costs for wars, despite these wars not accomplishing our aim of becoming more secure. Why do we do this?

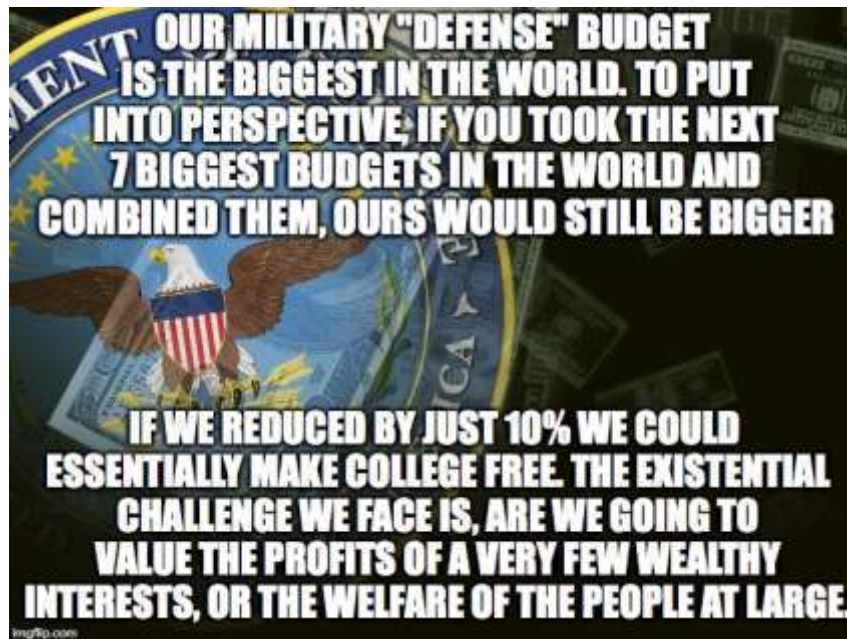
One reason is that millions of Americans make their living from the military-industrial complex. Another is that politicians cater to our fears and patriotic emotions. Finally, most citizens have no “skin” in the war game. Ever since the draft was abolished when I was a young husband and

father, most if not all soldiers in “harm’s way” are not from the middle class but rather represent the economically marginal or are foreigners.

Instead of finding “security,” the wars we’ve unleashed have put our nation in jeopardy. Just like when President John F. Kennedy put a small number of “advisors” in Vietnam in 1962, which inevitably led to ongoing troop build-ups until we had more than 500,000 soldiers there, President Barack Obama decided to put “advisors” in Iraq. This was after a brutal, eight-year war that saw more than 5,500 American deaths and hundreds of thousands of Iraqi casualties.

Then we intervened in Syria by arming, training and funding the same soldiers who were engaged in fighting us in Iraq. Ironically, the Iraq regime we installed and attempted to save was a close ally of the Syrian and Iranian governments we had been trying to destroy for years.

What did we gain? Not victory or security, that’s for sure. As political author William R. Polk wrote, “When the dogs of war are unleashed, they can turn rabid, destroying the good with the bad, the adults and the children, civilians and their civic organizations. Chaos almost always follows.”



Chaos In America

Whether we care to admit it, America is in deep chaos.

Our government has turned the nation into a police state and citizens are valued mainly as a source of labor and funds (taxes). We’re subjected to airport scans and pat downs by the internal police force called the “Transportation Security Administration” (TSA). Current law allows the President and military to arrest and detain American citizens indefinitely. The Patriot Act opens the door to all types of government abuses and intrusions into our privacy.

The Department of Homeland Security (DHS) has become America’s standing army. It has been documented that DHS uses military-grade weapons such as armored vehicles and sound cannons

against citizens. The TSA, DHS, U.S. Postal Service, Social Security Administration and other government organizations have stocked enormous supplies of hollow-point bullets, at great expense to taxpayers, for unknown future domestic events. DHS has built large detention centers in various locations across the nation, as well.

Until they were defunded, many urban police departments were also participating in the internal military buildup as they purchased tens of thousands of machine guns, ammunition, camouflage and night-vision equipment, armored vehicles and aircraft.

Government drones are being deployed domestically when no civil liberties protocols have been developed to protect citizens from spying abuse.



Whistle-blower Edward Snowden, American hero and patriot, proved the National Security Agency illegally spied on every American’s phone calls, emails, computer searches and text messages. (Laura Poitras.)

While our government fights a “war on terror” and helps to defend Ukraine, it refuses to stop a flood of illegal immigration on the southern border. Tens of millions of illegals have entered over the years without being challenged. Many are drug dealers, rapists and criminals. Ask yourself, does our government really take fighting terrorism seriously if it allows anyone to sneak across our border? Yet at the same time, the government wants to disarm American citizens, reducing their ability to protect themselves.

It was proven by whistle-blower Edward Snowden that another government entity, the National Security Agency (NSA), actively and illegally spies on every American’s phone calls, emails, computer searches and text messages. The net result has only created enormous distrust of the government by average citizens. Few if any “terrorist acts” have been thwarted by this spying.

There are many ways to stop this: don’t give up...write letters to the editor...post comments on social media... speak up...file lawsuits...challenge the status quo...hold elected representatives accountable...and create a stink each time the government undermines the Constitution or rides roughshod over personal rights.

There’s a British TV series titled “The Prisoner” in which the main character shouts for his rights: “I will not be pushed, filed, stamped, indexed, briefed, debriefed, or numbered. My life is my own!”



“We Have Met The Enemy And He Is Us”—Pogo

I like a lot of things about America. But I dislike a lot of things, too.

Americans are wonderful people. They have an entrepreneurial spirit, work hard, care for one another and fight for their intellectual, religious, political and economic freedoms.

But America has changed a lot since I was a boy. I sat in front of a 14-inch black-and-white TV when I was 14 and watched Russia send the first satellite, “Sputnik,” into space. It was a defining moment for Americans, who were told we had lost the “space race” and needed to double-down as far as producing engineers and scientists.

It was still a time when I and other Americans had rotary-dial phones, gasoline was 25-cents a gallon, music played on radios with vacuum tubes and on vinyl records, three-cent stamps were licked and stuck on envelopes, and Western Union telegrams were one of the fastest ways to communicate over long distances.

It took several years for our space program to catch up with Russia, but we did. And in 1969 America soared ahead when we landed a man on the moon. We repeated the feat a few more times during the 1970s.

But here we are, more than a half century later, and we seem unable to match that achievement. Sure, we have more advanced technology. Working at Bell Labs, I saw it develop...cell phones, photonics, digital communications, lasers, laptop and desktop computers, advanced software and operating systems...you name it. And I knew and worked with many of the men and women who developed these technologies.

Has all this technology improved the world, advanced the human condition, stopped wars, eliminated disease and hunger, improved our economy or wiped out poverty? In some ways it has. But for the most part, these challenges have only gotten worse. During my lifetime I’ve seen the growth, not diminishment, of global chaos.

Where Are We Going?

You won't live forever.

That's not a negative statement. It's just reality...which we all must face. You're not guaranteed tomorrow. It's up to you to choose how to live the remaining days, months and years of your life. Your challenge is to live in the most productive, richest and deepest way you can.

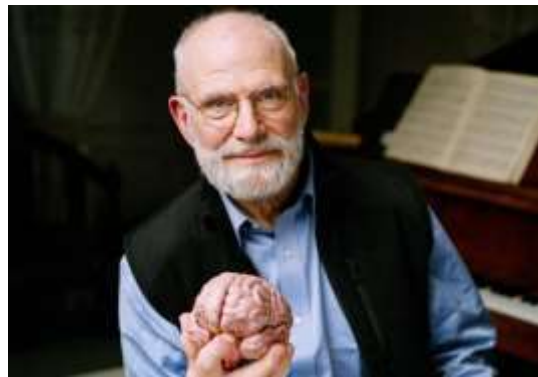
Life is about action...doing something...being proactive. It's not about sitting on your backside. Have a dream about what you want to be or do? Then ask yourself, "If not now, when?"

The "now" in life is really all we have. Your past life is gone forever, except in memory. And your future is unknown. Someone once told me she preferred to "live in the future." That's impossible, of course. Your future becomes the past in a fraction of a second. "Now" is really all we have...and it doesn't last very long.

What would you do if you learned today that you have only months to live? Would you do anything differently? A man I respect, Oliver Sacks, a New York Times columnist, wrote an opinion piece about his pending death (February 19, 2015).

"At 81," he said, "I still swim a mile a day. But my luck has run out—a few weeks ago I learned that I have multiple metastases in the liver. The cancer occupies a third of my liver, and though its advance may be slowed, this particular sort of cancer cannot be halted."

Knowing he was dying, what did Sacks decide to do?



Oliver Sacks, who passed at age 82 on August 30, 2015: "I have loved and been loved." (The Atlantic.)

"I feel intensely alive," he wrote, "and I want and hope in the time that remains to deepen my friendships, to say farewell to those I love, to write more, to travel if I have the strength, to achieve new levels of understanding and insight."

The important message of Sack's life, in his own words, was a "predominant feeling...of gratitude. I have loved and been loved; I have been given much and I have given something in return; I have read and traveled and thought and written. I have had an intercourse with the world, the special intercourse of writers and readers."

(Sacks, a professor of neurology at New York University, authored books including "Awakenings" and "The Man Who Mistook His Wife for a Hat.")

The key to a good life is to continually strive to do what you feel is right for you. Before his death, Apple CEO Steve Jobs, who had cancer, summarized it this way: “Remembering that I’ll be dead soon is the most important tool I’ve ever encountered to help me make the big choices in life.” (He passed in 2011.)



Apple CEO Steve Jobs before his passing in 2011. (The New Yorker)

Set your life’s course with well thought-out, good choices that lead to the fulfilment of your goals. Elizabeth Kubler-Ross, a psychologist who studied those who were dying, put it this way:

“It is very important that you only do what you love to do. You may be poor, you may go hungry, you may lose your car, you may have to move into a shabby place to live, but you will totally live.

And at the end of your days you will bless your life because you have done what you came here to do.

Otherwise, you will live your life as a prostitute, you will do things only for a reason, to please other people, and you will never have lived. And you will not have a pleasant death.”

As you go forward, imagine that you will die in a few years. It’s a morbid thought, I realize, but it may spur you to make future plans now...and follow through on them. This will also help you treat your loved ones and friends differently...and better. A fellow named Og Mandino put it this way:

“Beginning today, treat everyone you meet as if they were going to be dead by midnight. Extend to them all the care, kindness and understanding you can muster, and do it with no thought of any reward. Your life will never be the same again.”

Most of all, smile a lot...at yourself and everyone you meet. Mother Teresa, who devoted her life to helping the poor, said “Every time you smile at someone, it is an action of love, a gift to that person.”

Living Is The Only Thing Worth Dying For

I read with interest the words of a famous bond fund manager, Bill Gross, who wrote about his feelings on turning 70. He pointed out that his parents had died years ago, as well as his siblings, best friends and sports heroes. At 78, I know full well how he feels...and chuckled when I read that we both perused newspaper obituaries for the same reasons.

“A 70-year-old reads the obituaries with self-awareness as opposed to an item of interest. Some point out that this heightened intensity should make the moment all the more precious and therein lies the challenge: make it so; make it precious; savor what you have done—family, career, giving back...”

A famous Native-American and Shawnee Chief, Tecumseh, set a good example for all of us. As a warrior and leader of a large Indian confederacy that opposed the United States during the War of 1812, he fought to preserve tribal territories that he believed were taken illegally. On his deathbed in 1813 he wrote a powerful statement of his beliefs:

Live your life that the fear of death can never enter your heart.

Trouble no one about his religion.

Respect others in their views and demand that they respect yours.

Love your life, perfect your life, beautify all things in your life.

See to make your life long and of service to your people.

Prepare a noble death song for the day when you go over the great divide.

Always give a word or sign of salute when meeting or passing a friend, or even a stranger, if in a lonely place.

Show respect to all people, but grovel to none.

When you rise in the morning, give thanks for the light, for your life, for your strength.

Give thanks for your food and for the joy of living.

If you see no reason to give thanks, the fault lies in yourself.

Abuse no one and no thing, for abuse turns the wise ones to fools and robs the spirit of its vision.

When your time comes to die, be not like those whose hearts are filled with fear of death, so that when their time comes they weep and pray for a little more time to live their lives over again in a different way.

Sing your death song, and die like a hero going home.”



Tecumseh (Wikipedia.)
